Agenda Item:

Source: Rapporteur

Title: 25.331, RRC Protocol Specification, V1.3.1

Document for: Approval

Editors comments on V1.3.1:

The main edits following the RAN2#6 meeting were incorporated in V1.3.0 which was sent on the email reflector on 27th August 1999. This document reflects a few minor updates based on suggestions and comments received subsequently (see the table below).

Date of email	Source	Subject line	Comments incorporated
29/08/99	Nokia	RRC_STATES	Makes some proposed changes to the RRC states section. The only non-editorial change to the Ericsson text was to re-insert some text which had been deleted by Ericsson. The text refers to section 13.3.2.5 (Radio resource allocation tasks in Cell/FACH state). The text which has been re-inserted is: 'When there is either user or control data to transmit, a selection procedure determines whether the data should be transmitted on a common transport channel, or if a transition to CELL_DCH should be executed. The selection is dynamic and depends on e.g. traffic parameters (amount of data, packet burst frequency)'.
01/09/99	Ericsson	RRC_proc - timers	Concerning -
02/09/99	NTT	RRC_proc - timers	'Timer_Maximum_number_of_RRC_connection_setup_re trys_since_first_attempt' - No change made to the text in this version of RRC. The RRC_proc email discussion will provide a CR on this aspect.
01/09/99	Alcatel	RRC_STATES	Regarding, modification to the editors note in section
02/09/99	Ericsson	RRC_STATES	13.3.1.9. Ericsson disagreed with the proposal made by Alcatel. Agreement was not reached and the text has not been changed.
03/09/99	Siemens	RRC_STATES	A large CR was proposed to the RRC states section, this includes changes relevant to TDD. Whilst there was no disagreement to the proposal on the reflector, there are many sections containing text which might not all be considered editorial. Therefore I suggest it would be more formal for Siemens to submit their CR under agenda item 25.331 and for the changes to be incorporated in the next version of the spec.
10/09/99	Ericsson	Re: First version of RRC	Editorial change to the Figure in section 15.1.4.3 - agreed and change incorporated
12/09/99	Ericsson	A minor comment	Proposes to rename the Security Control procedure as Security Mode Control procedure. Changes have been incorporated (there was no disagreement on the email). Rather than changing the name of the message to 'security mode command' as proposed by Ericsson, I have proposed 'security mode control command'.
14/09/99	Nokia	Some comments	The semantics description for RF channel number priority was incorrect in V1.3.0. I have replaced it with the correct definition given in Tdoc 721. I have also added an

	<u> </u>
	editorial note stating that we await a response to a LS to
	determine whether this IE is needed.

Editors comments on V1.3.0:

- 1) In Section 10.1.6.1 (SYSTEM INFORMATION) the IE's are not arranged exactly as described in Tdoc 721 (RRC-P report). Instead they have been re-arranged in a more logical order.
- 3) In the CPCH set Info IE (agreed for inclusion by the RRC-P email ad-hoc) there is a conditional parameter but the condition is not described.
- 4) I have kept the note on 'USCH capability request function' in the FAUSCH usage support IE in the UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION message. However, it's not clear why this is here I thought FAUSCH was only used in FDD.
- 5) In Tdoc 721 (output of RRC-P email ad-hoc) in the RLC Info IE the in-sequence delivery parameter has been removed in the uplink (is this deliberate?)
- 6) In Chapter 13 (protocol states) the changes are marked with respect to Chapter 5 of 25.303 (Chapter 5 in 25.303 will now be deleted).
- 7) In Tdoc 796 it was stated that 'Downlink DPCH power control info' is to be sent per radio link, I have assumed that this is incorrect and that the IE is only sent per RRC connection.
- 8) The idle mode 'broadcast of system info' (8.1.1) and 'sending of system information in RRC connected mode' (8.3.8.2) procedures have been combined into a single procedure see 8.4.1, the change marks are shown relative to the text in 8.3.8.2 and 8.1.1.
- 9) I had difficulty editing in the changes described in Tdoc 756 (changes to protocol timers, Section 14.1), I would appreciate it if the group and NTT in particular could confirm that my editorial proposal is satisfactory.
- 10) I have moved section 9 'Primitives between RRC and upper layers' to the back of the document and have replaced it with 'Default actions on receipt of an IE'. This reflects our agreement that these default actions should not be placed in Section 10, but rather should be read in conjunction with the part of the document dealing with procedures.
- 11) With regard to the cell update procedure it was necessary to merge the text provided by Ericsson (Tdoc 814) with some which had been agreed earlier in the meeting proposed by NTT the RRC_proc email discussion should review the merge.
- 12) In my notes it says that the Qualcomm document 781 was agreed and that they will provide text, if they can do so within the next two weeks I could incorporate it in the final copy

Technical Specification

3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP); Technical Specification Group (TSG) RAN; Working Group 2 (WG2);

RRC Protocol Specification



The present document has been developed within the 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP TM) and may be further elaborated for the purposes of 3GPP.

This Specification is provided for future development work within 3GPP only. The Organisational Partners accept no liability for any use of this Specification.

The present document has not been subject to any approval process by the 3GPP Organisational Partners and shall not be implemented.

Reference
<workitem> (<shortfilename>.PDF)</shortfilename></workitem>
Keywords
<keyword[, keyword]=""></keyword[,>
0000
3GPP
Postal address
Office address
Internet
secretariat@3gpp.org
Individual copies of this deliverable can be downloaded from
http://www.3gpp.org

Copyright Notification

No part may be reproduced except as authorized by written permission. The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© All rights reserved.

Contents

1. SCOPE	17
2. REFERENCES	17
2 DEFINITIONS SYMBOLS AND ADDRESS ATTOMS	17
3. DEFINITIONS, SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS	
3.1 DEFINITIONS	
3.2 Abbreviations	17
4. GENERAL	19
5 RRC SERVICES PROVIDED TO UPPER LAYERS	23
6 SERVICES EXPECTED FROM LOWER LAYERS	23
6.1 Services expected from Layer 2	23
6.2 Services expected from Layer 1	
7 FUNCTIONS OF RRC	
8.1 IDLE MODE PROCEDURES	
8.1.1 Paging	
8.2 RRC CONNECTION ESTABLISHMENT AND RELEASE PROCEDURES	
8.2.1 RRC connection establishment procedure	
8.2.1.1 Purpose	
8.2.1.2 Initiation	
8.2.1.2.1 Message RRC CONNECTION REQUEST contents to set	
8.2.1.3 Reception of RRC CONNECTION REQUEST by the UTRAN	
8.2.1.3.1 Message RRC CONNECTION SETUP contents to set	
8.2.1.4 Reception of RRC CONNECTION SETUP by the UE	
8.2.1.4.1 Message RRC CONNECTION SETUP contents to use	
8.2.1.4.2 Message RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE contents to	
8.2.1.5 Abnormal cases: DPCH failure or T300 timeout	
8.2.1.6 Reception of RRC CONNECTION REJECT by the UE	
8.2.1.6.1 Message RRC CONNECTION REJECT contents to use	
8.2.1.7 Reception of RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE by the UT	
8.2.1.8 Abnormal case: T350 timeout	
8.2.1.10 Actions when entering CELL_DCH state	
8.2.1.11 Selection of initial UE identity	
8.2.2 RRC Connection Release	30
8.2.3 RRC Connection re-establishment	31
8.3 RRC CONNECTED MODE PROCEDURES	31
8.3.1 Radio Bearer Related Procedures	
8.3.1.1 Radio Bearer Establishment	
8.3.1.2 Radio Bearer Release	
8.3.1.3 Radio Bearer and signalling link Reconfiguration	
J.G.	
8.3.3 Transport Format Combination Control	
8.3.4.1 Physical Channel Reconfiguration Metalea Procedures	
8.3.4.2 Downlink Outer Loop Control	
8.3.5 Mobility Related Procedures	
8.3.5.1 Modification of the active set when in Soft hand-over	
8.3.5.2 Hard handover (FDD and TDD hard)	
8.3.5.3 Inter system hard hand-over (GSM/BSS to UTRAN)	
8.3.5.4 Inter system hard hand-over (UTRAN to GSM/BSS, PSTN/ISDN do	
8.3.5.5 Inter system cell reselection (UTRAN to GSM/GPRS, IP domain ser	v1003/4U

8	3.3.5.6	Inter system cell reselection (GSM/GPRS to UTRAN, IP domain services)	
8	3.3.5.7	URA update	40
8	3.3.5.8	Cell update procedure	41
	8.3.5.8		
	8.3.5.8	*	
	8.3.5.8		
	8.3.5.8		
	8.3.5.8		1311
	8.3.5.8		
	8.3.5.8		
	8.3.5.8	1 2	
8	3.3.5.9	RNTI reallocation procedure	
	8.3.5.9	I control in the cont	
	8.3.5.9		
	8.3.5.9	1	
	8.3.5.9	4 Reception of RNTI REALLOCATION by the network	45
8.3	.6 R	RC Connected mode procedures which use Paging	45
8	3.3.6.1	Core network originated paging	45
8	3.3.6.2	UTRAN originated paging	
8.3		rocedures related to measurement and monitoring	
0.0	3.3.7.1	Measurement control	
	3.3.7.2	Measurement reporting	
8.3		ther procedures in connected mode	
	3.3.8.1	Transmission of UE capability information	
	3.3.8.3	Direct transfer	
8	3.3.8.4	RRC status procedure	
	3.3.8.5	UE Capability Enquiry	
8	3.3.8.6 S e	curity mode control procedure	51
8.4 Pi	ROCEDUI	RES WHICH APPLY TO BOTH IDLE AND RRC CONNECTED MODE	52
8.4		roadcast of system information	
9 DE	FAULT	ACTIONS ON RECEPIT OF AN IE	54
0.1	CNI		5 4
9.1		FORMATION ELEMENTS	
9.2		N MOBILITY INFORMATION ELEMENTS	
9.3	UE IN	FORMATION ELEMENTS	54
9.3	.1 A	ctivation time	54
9.4		BEARER INFORMATION ELEMENTS	
9.5		SPORT CHANNEL INFORMATION ELEMENTS	
9.5		ransport Format Set	
9.5		ransport format combination set	
9.5	.3 T	ransport format combination subset	55
9.6	PHYSIC	CAL CHANNEL INFORMATION ELEMENTS	55
9.6		requency info	
9.6			
		RACH info	
9.6		econdary CCPCH info	
9.6		plink DPCH info	
9.6	.5 D	ownlink DPCH info	56
9.7		JREMENT INFORMATION ELEMENTS	
9.8		SINFORMATION ELEMENTS	
7.0	OTHER	A IN ORMATION ELEMENTO	
10 I	MESSA	GE AND INFORMATION ELEMENT FUNCTIONAL DEFINITION AND CONTEN	T57
10.1 F	Radio Ri	ESOURCE CONTROL MESSAGES	57
10.	1.1 <i>RRC</i>	Connection Mobility Messages	57
		CTIVE SET UPDATE	
		ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE	
		ELL UPDATE	
		ELL UPDATE CONFIRM	
		IANDOVER COMMAND	
		IANDOVER COMPLETE	
	10 T T 7 H	NTER-SYSTEM HANDOVER COMMAND	63 64
1		AMBED CHAMBLALLAND OLIED EATH LIDE	
	0.1.1.8 I	NTER-SYSTEM HANDOVER FAILURE	
	0.1.1.8 II 0.1.1.9 U	JRA UPDATE	64 65
1	0.1.1.8 II 0.1.1.9 U 0.1.1.10		64 65

10.1.1.12 RNTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
10.1.2 Measurement Messages	
10.1.2.1 MEASUREMENT CONTROL	67 68
10.1.2.2 MEASUREMENT REPORT	72 74
10.1.3 Paging and Notification Messages	
10.1.3.1 NOTIFICATION	
10.1.3.2 PAGING TYPE 1	
10.1.3.3 PAGING TYPE 2	
10.1.4 RRC Connection Establishment and maintenance messages	/0 /8
10.1.4.1 RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT	
10.1.4.2 RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT COMPLETE	
10.1.4.3 RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST	77 79
10.1.4.4 RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	
10.1.4.5 RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	78 80
10.1.4.6 RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	78 81
10.1.4.7 RRC CONNECTION SETUP	79 82
10.1.4.8 RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
10.1.4.9 RRC CONNECTION REJECT	
10.1.4.10 RRC STATUS	
10.1.4.11 RRC STATUS ACK	
10.1.5 Radio Bearer control messages	
10.1.5.1 PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION	
10.1.5.2 PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE	
10.1.5.3 RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION	
10.1.5.4 RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE	
10.1.5.5 RADIO BEARER RELEASE	
10.1.5.6 RADIO BEARER RELEASE COMPLETE	
10.1.5.7 RADIO BEARER SETUP	95 <mark>98</mark>
10.1.5.8 RADIO BEARER SETUP COMPLETE	99 102
10.1.5.9 TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION	100 103
10.1.5.10 TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE	
10.1.5.11 TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL	
10.1.5.12 DOWNLINK OUTER LOOP CONTROL	
10.1.6 System Information Messages	
10.1.6.1 SYSTEM INFORMATION	
10.1.7 Other Messages	
10.1.7.1 UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION	
10.1.7.2 UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM	
10.1.7.3 DIRECT TRANSFER	
10.1.7.4 SECURITY CONTROL COMMAND	
10.1.7.5 SECURITY CONTROL RESPONSE	
10.2 Information element functional definitions	113 117
10.2.1 CN Information elements	113 117
10.2.1.1 CN domain identity	
10.2.1.2 NAS binding info	
10.2.1.3 NAS message	
10.2.1.5 PLMN identity	
10.2.2 UTRAN mobility Information elements	
10.2.2.1 Cell identity	
10.2.2.2 Cell selection and re-selection info	
10.2.2.3 Information for periodic cell and URA update	114 118
10.2.2.4 URA identity	114 118
10.2.2.5 URA update indicator	114 118
10.2.3 UE Information elements	
10.2.3.1 Uplink access control info.	
10.2.3.2 C-RNTI	
10.2.3.3 S-RNTI	
10.2.3.4 SRNC identity	
10.2.3.5 Initial UE identity	117449
III / A D // CHIVOTION TIMO	
	115 119
10.2.3.7 Wait time	115 119 116 120
10.2.3.7 Wait time	
10.2.3.7 Wait time	
10.2.3.7 Wait time	

10.2.3.12 Rejection cause	116 121
10.2.3.13 Paging cause	
10.2.3.14 Initial UE capability	117 121
10.2.3.15 Power control capability	117 121
10.2.3.16 Code resource capability	117 121
10.2.3.17 UE mode capability	117 122
10.2.3.18 Transport channel support capability	
10.2.3.19 Ciphering capability	
10.2.3.20 Macro diversity capability	
10.2.3.21 Cell update cause	
10.2.3.22 URA update cause	
10.2.3.23 Number of Quick Repeat.	
10.2.3.24 Inter-system handover failure cause	
10.2.3.25 Transmission probability.	
10.2.3.26 Maximum bit rate	
10.2.3.27 Capability Update Requirement	
10.2.3.28 CPCH Parameters	
10.2.3.29 UE Timers and Counters	
10.2.3.30 AM_RLC error indication	
10.2.3.31 RLC re-configuration indicator	
10.2.4 Radio Bearer Information elements	
10.2.4.1 RB identity	
10.2.4.2 RLC info	
10.2.4.2.1 RLC Mode	
10.2.4.2.2 In-sequence delivery	
10.2.4.2.3 PU size	
10.2.4.2.4 Transmission RLC Discard	123 128
10.2.4.2.5 Transmission window size	124 128
10.2.4.2.6 Receiving window size (FFS)	124 128
10.2.4.2.7 Polling info	124 128
10.2.4.2.8 Reception RLC discard Timer	124 128
10.2.4.2.9 Downlink RLC STATUS info	
10.2.4.3 Signalling link type	124 129
10.2.4.4 RB multiplexing info	
	120 130
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements	
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements	126 130
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements 10.2.5.1 Transport Format Combination Set 10.2.5.2 Transport Format Combination Subset	126 130 126 130
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements 10.2.5.1 Transport Format Combination Set 10.2.5.2 Transport Format Combination Subset 10.2.5.3 Transport channel identity	126 130 126 130 126 130
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements 10.2.5.1 Transport Format Combination Set 10.2.5.2 Transport Format Combination Subset 10.2.5.3 Transport channel identity 10.2.5.4 Transport Format Set (TFS)	126 130 126 130 126 130 126 130
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements 10.2.5.1 Transport Format Combination Set 10.2.5.2 Transport Format Combination Subset 10.2.5.3 Transport channel identity 10.2.5.4 Transport Format Set (TFS) 10.2.5.5 Dynamic Control	126 130 126 130 126 130 126 131
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements 10.2.5.1 Transport Format Combination Set 10.2.5.2 Transport Format Combination Subset 10.2.5.3 Transport channel identity 10.2.5.4 Transport Format Set (TFS) 10.2.5.5 Dynamic Control 10.2.5.6 Transmission time validity	126 130 126 130 126 130 126 131 126 131
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements 10.2.5.1 Transport Format Combination Set 10.2.5.2 Transport Format Combination Subset 10.2.5.3 Transport channel identity 10.2.5.4 Transport Format Set (TFS) 10.2.5.5 Dynamic Control 10.2.5.6 Transmission time validity 10.2.5.7 Time duration before retry	126 130 126 130 126 130 126 131 126 131 126 131
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements 10.2.5.1 Transport Format Combination Set 10.2.5.2 Transport Format Combination Subset 10.2.5.3 Transport channel identity 10.2.5.4 Transport Format Set (TFS) 10.2.5.5 Dynamic Control 10.2.5.6 Transmission time validity 10.2.5.7 Time duration before retry 10.2.5.8 Silent period duration before release	126 130 126 130 126 130 126 131 126 131 126 131 126 131
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements	126 130 126 130 126 130 126 131 126 131 126 131 126 131 126 131
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements 10.2.5.1 Transport Format Combination Set 10.2.5.2 Transport Format Combination Subset 10.2.5.3 Transport channel identity 10.2.5.4 Transport Format Set (TFS) 10.2.5.5 Dynamic Control 10.2.5.6 Transmission time validity 10.2.5.7 Time duration before retry 10.2.5.8 Silent period duration before release 10.2.6 Physical CH Information elements 10.2.6.1 Frequency info	126 130 126 130 126 130 126 131 126 131 126 131 126 131 127 131 127 131
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements 10.2.5.1 Transport Format Combination Set 10.2.5.2 Transport Format Combination Subset 10.2.5.3 Transport channel identity 10.2.5.4 Transport Format Set (TFS) 10.2.5.5 Dynamic Control 10.2.5.6 Transmission time validity 10.2.5.7 Time duration before retry 10.2.5.8 Silent period duration before release 10.2.6 Physical CH Information elements 10.2.6.1 Frequency info 10.2.6.2 Primary CCPCH info	126 130 126 130 126 130 126 131 126 131 126 131 126 131 127 131 127 131 127 131
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements. 10.2.5.1 Transport Format Combination Set. 10.2.5.2 Transport Format Combination Subset. 10.2.5.3 Transport channel identity. 10.2.5.4 Transport Format Set (TFS). 10.2.5.5 Dynamic Control. 10.2.5.6 Transmission time validity. 10.2.5.7 Time duration before retry. 10.2.5.8 Silent period duration before release. 10.2.6 Physical CH Information elements. 10.2.6.1 Frequency info. 10.2.6.2 Primary CCPCH info. 10.2.6.3 Secondary CCPCH info.	126 130 126 130 126 130 126 131 126 131 126 131 126 131 127 131 127 131 127 132 127 132
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements. 10.2.5.1 Transport Format Combination Set. 10.2.5.2 Transport Format Combination Subset. 10.2.5.3 Transport channel identity. 10.2.5.4 Transport Format Set (TFS). 10.2.5.5 Dynamic Control. 10.2.5.6 Transmission time validity. 10.2.5.7 Time duration before retry. 10.2.5.8 Silent period duration before release. 10.2.6 Physical CH Information elements. 10.2.6.1 Frequency info. 10.2.6.2 Primary CCPCH info. 10.2.6.3 Secondary CCPCH info. 10.2.6.4 PRACH info (for RACH).	126 130 126 130 126 130 126 131 126 131 126 131 126 131 127 131 127 131 127 132 127 132 127 132
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements. 10.2.5.1 Transport Format Combination Set. 10.2.5.2 Transport Format Combination Subset. 10.2.5.3 Transport channel identity. 10.2.5.4 Transport Format Set (TFS). 10.2.5.5 Dynamic Control. 10.2.5.6 Transmission time validity. 10.2.5.7 Time duration before retry. 10.2.5.8 Silent period duration before release. 10.2.6 Physical CH Information elements. 10.2.6.1 Frequency info. 10.2.6.2 Primary CCPCH info. 10.2.6.3 Secondary CCPCH info. 10.2.6.4 PRACH info (for RACH). 10.2.6.6 Uplink DPCH info.	126 130 126 130 126 130 126 131 126 131 126 131 127 131 127 131 127 132 127 132 1232128 133 130 134
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements. 10.2.5.1 Transport Format Combination Set. 10.2.5.2 Transport Format Combination Subset. 10.2.5.3 Transport channel identity. 10.2.5.4 Transport Format Set (TFS). 10.2.5.5 Dynamic Control. 10.2.5.6 Transmission time validity. 10.2.5.7 Time duration before retry. 10.2.5.8 Silent period duration before release. 10.2.6 Physical CH Information elements. 10.2.6.1 Frequency info. 10.2.6.2 Primary CCPCH info. 10.2.6.3 Secondary CCPCH info. 10.2.6.4 PRACH info (for RACH). 10.2.6.6 Uplink DPCH info. 10.2.6.7 Uplink DPCH power control info.	126 130 126 130 126 131 126 131 126 131 126 131 127 131 127 131 127 132 127 132 128 133 130 134
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements 10.2.5.1 Transport Format Combination Set 10.2.5.2 Transport Format Combination Subset 10.2.5.3 Transport channel identity 10.2.5.4 Transport Format Set (TFS) 10.2.5.5 Dynamic Control 10.2.5.6 Transmission time validity 10.2.5.7 Time duration before retry 10.2.5.8 Silent period duration before release 10.2.6 Physical CH Information elements 10.2.6.1 Frequency info 10.2.6.2 Primary CCPCH info 10.2.6.3 Secondary CCPCH info 10.2.6.4 PRACH info (for RACH) 10.2.6.6 Uplink DPCH info 10.2.6.7 Uplink DPCH power control info 10.2.6.8 Downlink DPCH info	126 130 126 130 126 131 126 131 126 131 126 131 127 131 127 131 127 132 127 132 128 133 130 135 130 135
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements 10.2.5.1 Transport Format Combination Set 10.2.5.2 Transport Format Combination Subset 10.2.5.3 Transport channel identity. 10.2.5.4 Transport Format Set (TFS) 10.2.5.5 Dynamic Control 10.2.5.6 Transmission time validity 10.2.5.7 Time duration before retry 10.2.5.8 Silent period duration before release 10.2.6 Physical CH Information elements 10.2.6.1 Frequency info 10.2.6.2 Primary CCPCH info 10.2.6.3 Secondary CCPCH info 10.2.6.4 PRACH info (for RACH) 10.2.6.6 Uplink DPCH info 10.2.6.7 Uplink DPCH power control info 10.2.6.8 Downlink DPCH info 10.2.6.9 Uplink timeslot info	126 130 126 130 126 131 126 131 126 131 126 131 127 131 127 131 127 132 127 132 128 133 130 135 130 135
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements 10.2.5.1 Transport Format Combination Set	126 130 126 130 126 131 126 131 126 131 126 131 127 131 127 131 127 132 127 132 128 133 130 134 130 135 131 136
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements 10.2.5.1 Transport Format Combination Set	126 130 126 130 126 131 126 131 126 131 126 131 127 131 127 131 127 132 128 133 130 135 131 136 131 136 131 136
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements 10.2.5.1 Transport Format Combination Set	126 130 126 130 126 131 126 131 126 131 126 131 127 131 127 131 127 132 128 133 130 134 130 135 131 136 131 136 132 137
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements	126 130 126 130 126 131 126 131 126 131 126 131 127 131 127 131 127 132 128 133 130 135 130 135 131 136 132 137 132 137
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements 10.2.5.1 Transport Format Combination Set	126 130 126 130 126 131 126 131 126 131 126 131 127 131 127 131 127 132 127 132 130 135 130 135 131 136 131 136 132 137 133 137 133 137
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements	126 130 126 130 126 131 126 131 126 131 126 131 127 131 127 131 127 132 127 132 130 135 130 135 131 136 131 136 132 137 133 137 133 137
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements 10.2.5.1 Transport Format Combination Set	126 130 126 130 126 130 126 131 126 131 126 131 127 131 127 131 127 132 128 133 130 135 131 136 131 136 132 137 133 137 133 138 133 138
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements	126 130 126 130 126 130 126 131 126 131 126 131 126 131 127 131 127 131 127 132 127 132 130 134 130 135 131 136 131 136 131 136 131 137 133 137 133 138 133 138 133 138 134 138
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements 10.2.5.1 Transport Format Combination Set. 10.2.5.2 Transport Format Combination Subset. 10.2.5.3 Transport Format Set (TFS). 10.2.5.4 Transport Format Set (TFS). 10.2.5.5 Dynamic Control 10.2.5.6 Transmission time validity. 10.2.5.7 Time duration before retry. 10.2.5.8 Silent period duration before release. 10.2.6 Physical CH Information elements. 10.2.6.1 Frequency info 10.2.6.2 Primary CCPCH info. 10.2.6.3 Secondary CCPCH info. 10.2.6.4 PRACH info (for RACH). 10.2.6.6 Uplink DPCH power control info. 10.2.6.7 Uplink DPCH power control info. 10.2.6.9 Uplink timeslot info. 10.2.6.9 Uplink timeslot info. 10.2.6.11 SSDT indicator. 10.2.6.12 SSDT cell identity. 10.2.6.13 Gated Transmission Control info (FFS). 10.2.6.14 Default DPCH Offset Value. 10.2.6.15 RF channel number priority.	126 130 126 130 126 130 126 131 126 131 126 131 126 131 127 131 127 131 127 132 127 132 130 134 130 135 131 136 131 136 131 136 131 137 133 137 133 138 133 138 133 138 134 138
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements 10.2.5.1 Transport Format Combination Set 10.2.5.2 Transport Format Combination Subset 10.2.5.3 Transport channel identity 10.2.5.4 Transport Format Set (TFS) 10.2.5.5 Dynamic Control 10.2.5.6 Transmission time validity 10.2.5.7 Time duration before retry 10.2.5.8 Silent period duration before release 10.2.6 Physical CH Information elements 10.2.6.1 Frequency info 10.2.6.2 Primary CCPCH info 10.2.6.3 Secondary CCPCH info 10.2.6.4 PRACH info (for RACH) 10.2.6.7 Uplink DPCH power control info 10.2.6.8 Downlink DPCH info 10.2.6.9 Uplink timeslot info 10.2.6.11 SSDT indicator 10.2.6.12 SSDT cell identity 10.2.6.13 Gated Transmission Control info (FFS) 10.2.6.14 Default DPCH Offset Value 10.2.6.15 RF channel number priority 10.2.6.17 PICH Info	126 130 126 130 126 130 126 131 126 131 126 131 127 131 127 131 127 132 127 132 130 135 131 136 131 136 132 137 133 137 133 138 133 138 133 138 133 138 134 138 134 138
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements 10.2.5.1 Transport Format Combination Set 10.2.5.2 Transport Format Combination Subset 10.2.5.3 Transport Format Set (TFS) 10.2.5.5 Dynamic Control 10.2.5.6 Transmission time validity 10.2.5.7 Time duration before retry 10.2.5.8 Silent period duration before release 10.2.6 Physical CH Information elements 10.2.6.1 Frequency info 10.2.6.2 Primary CCPCH info 10.2.6.3 Secondary CCPCH info 10.2.6.4 PRACH info (for RACH) 10.2.6.5 Uplink DPCH power control info 10.2.6.8 Downlink DPCH info 10.2.6.9 Uplink timeslot info 10.2.6.10 Downlink timeslot info 10.2.6.11 SSDT indicator 10.2.6.12 SSDT cell identity 10.2.6.13 Gated Transmission Control info (FFS) 10.2.6.14 Default DPCH Offset Value 10.2.6.15 RF channel number priority 10.2.6.16 AICH Info 10.2.6.18 PRACH info (for FAUSCH)	126 130 126 130 126 130 126 131 126 131 126 131 126 131 127 131 127 132 127 132 130 135 131 136 131 136 131 136 132 137 133 137 133 138 133 138 133 138 134 138 134 138 134 139
10.2.5.1 Transport Format Combination Set	126 130 126 130 126 130 126 131 126 131 126 131 126 131 127 131 127 132 127 132 130 135 131 136 131 136 131 136 131 136 131 137 133 137 133 138 133 138 131 138 1313138
10.2.5.1 Transport Format Combination Set	126 130 126 130 126 130 126 131 126 131 126 131 126 131 127 131 127 132 127 132 127 132 130 135 131 136 131 136 132 137 132 137 133 138 133 138 133 138 133 138 133 138 134 139 134 139 135 140 135 140
10.2.5.1 Transport Format Combination Set 10.2.5.2 Transport Format Combination Set 10.2.5.3 Transport channel identity. 10.2.5.4 Transport Format Set (TFS) 10.2.5.5 Dynamic Control 10.2.5.5 Time duration before retry 10.2.5.7 Time duration before retry 10.2.5.8 Silent period duration before release. 10.2.6 Physical CH Information elements 10.2.6.1 Frequency info 10.2.6.2 Primary CCPCH info 10.2.6.3 Secondary CCPCH info 10.2.6.4 PRACH info (for RACH). 10.2.6.6 Uplink DPCH info 10.2.6.7 Uplink DPCH info 10.2.6.8 Downlink DPCH info 10.2.6.9 Uplink timeslot info 10.2.6.10 SSDT cell identity 10.2.6.11 SSDT indicator. 10.2.6.12 SSDT cell identity 10.2.6.13 Gated Transmission Control info (FFS) 10.2.6.14 Default DPCH Offset Value 10.2.6.15 RF channel number priority 10.2.6.16 AICH Info 10.2.6.17 PICH Info 10.2.6.18 PRACH info (for FAUSCH) 10.2.6.19 CPCH set info 10.2.6.10 CPCH set info 10.2.6.10 CPCH set info 10.2.6.10 CPCH set info 10.2.6.10 CPCH persistency values 10.2.6.20 CPCH persistency values 10.2.6.20 CPCH persistency values 10.2.6.20 CPCH persistency values	126 130 126 130 126 130 126 131 126 131 126 131 126 131 127 131 127 132 127 132 130 135 131 136 131 136 132 137 133 138 133 138 133 138 133 138 133 138 131 138 133 138 133 138 133 138 133 138 133 138 134 139 135 140 135 140 136 140
10.2.5.1 Transport Format Combination Set 10.2.5.2 Transport Format Combination Set 10.2.5.3 Transport Format Combination Subset 10.2.5.3 Transport Format Set (TFS) 10.2.5.4 Transport Format Set (TFS) 10.2.5.5 Dynamic Control 10.2.5.6 Transmission time validity 10.2.5.7 Time duration before retry 10.2.5.8 Silent period duration before release. 10.2.6 Physical CH Information elements 10.2.6.1 Frequency info 10.2.6.2 Primary CCPCH info 10.2.6.3 Secondary CCPCH info 10.2.6.4 PRACH info (for RACH). 10.2.6.6 Uplink DPCH info 10.2.6.7 Uplink DPCH power control info 10.2.6.8 Downlink DPCH info 10.2.6.9 Uplink timeslot info 10.2.6.9 Uplink timeslot info 10.2.6.10 Downlink timeslot info 10.2.6.11 SSDT indicator. 10.2.6.13 Gated Transmission Control info (FFS) 10.2.6.13 Gated Transmission Control info (FFS) 10.2.6.14 Default DPCH Offset Value 10.2.6.15 RF channel number priority 10.2.6.16 PCPCH set info 10.2.6.19 CPCH set info 10.2.6.20 CPCH persistency values 10.2.6.20 Downlink DPCH ocompressed mode info 10.2.6.20 Downlink DPCH opower control information	126 130 126 130 126 130 126 131 126 131 126 131 126 131 127 131 127 132 127 132 128 133 130 135 131 136 131 136 132 137 133 138 134 139 135 140 136 140 136 140

	leasurement Identity Number	
	leasurement Command	
	leasurement Type	
	eference time difference to cell	
10.2.7.5 N	leasured time difference to cell	137 142
	leasurement reporting mode	
	tra-frequency cell info	
10.2.7.8 Ir	ter-frequency cell info	138 142
	ter-system cell info	
	Fraffic volume measurement object	
10.2.7.11	Quality measurement object (FFS)	139 143
10.2.7.12	ntra-frequency measurement quantity	139 143
10.2.7.13	nter-frequency measurement quantity (FFS)	140 144
10.2.7.14	nter-system measurement quantity (FFS)	140 144
	Fraffic volume measurement quantity	
	JE internal measurement quantity	
	Quality measurement quantity (FFS)	
10.2.7.18	Intra-frequency reporting quantity	141 145
	Intra-frequency reporting quantity for RACH reporting	
	inter-frequency reporting quantity (FFS)	
	inter-system reporting quantity (FFS)	
	Fraffic volume reporting quantity	
	Quality reporting quantity (FFS)	
	ntra-frequency measurement reporting criteria	
	inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria (FFS)	
	nter-system measurement reporting criteria (FFS)	
	Fraffic volume measurement reporting criteria	
	Quality measurement reporting criteria (FFS)	
	JE internal measurement reporting criteria	
	Periodical reporting criteria	
	ntra-frequency measurement event results	
	nter-frequency measurement event results (FFS)	
	nter-system measurement event results (FFS)	
10.2.7.34	Croffic volume magazement event regults	149154
	Fraffic volume measurement event results	
	Quality measurement event results (FFS)	
10.2.7.35		149 155
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37	Quality measurement event results (FFS)	149 155 149 155 150 156
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37 10.2.8 Othe	Quality measurement event results (FFS)	149 155 149 155 150 156 150 156
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37 10.2.8 Othe 10.2.8.1 B	Quality measurement event results (FFS)	
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37 10.2.8 Othe 10.2.8.1 B	Quality measurement event results (FFS)	
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37 10.2.8 Othe 10.2.8.1 B 10.2.8.2 Ir	Quality measurement event results (FFS) Measured results SFN Measurement Indicator r Information elements CCH modification info ter-system message	
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37 10.2.8 Othe 10.2.8.1 B 10.2.8.2 Ir	Quality measurement event results (FFS)	
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37 10.2.8 Othe 10.2.8.1 B 10.2.8.2 Ir	Quality measurement event results (FFS)	
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37 10.2.8 Othe 10.2.8.1 B 10.2.8.2 Ir	Quality measurement event results (FFS) Measured results SFN Measurement Indicator r Information elements CCH modification info ter-system message	
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37 10.2.8 Othe 10.2.8.1 B 10.2.8.2 Ir	Quality measurement event results (FFS)	
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37 10.2.8 Othe 10.2.8.1 B 10.2.8.2 Ir 11 MESSAGE A	Quality measurement event results (FFS)	
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37 10.2.8 Othe 10.2.8.1 B 10.2.8.2 Ir 11 MESSAGE A 12 MESSAGE T	Quality measurement event results (FFS) Measured results SFN Measurement Indicator r Information elements CCH modification info ter-system message AND INFORMATION ELEMENT ABSTRACT SYNTAX (WITH ASN.1) CRANSFER SYNTAX	149155 149155 150156 150156 150156 151156 151157 152158
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37 10.2.8 Other 10.2.8.1 B 10.2.8.2 Ir 11 MESSAGE A 12 MESSAGE TO 13 PROTOCOL 13.1 RRC S	Quality measurement event results (FFS) Measured results SFN Measurement Indicator r Information elements CCH modification info ter-system message AND INFORMATION ELEMENT ABSTRACT SYNTAX (WITH ASN.1) FRANSFER SYNTAX STATES TATES AND STATE TRANSITIONS INCLUDING GSM	
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37 10.2.8 Other 10.2.8.1 B 10.2.8.2 Ir 11 MESSAGE A 12 MESSAGE TO 13 PROTOCOI 13.1 RRC S 13.2 TRANS	Quality measurement event results (FFS) Measured results SFN Measurement Indicator r Information elements CCH modification info ter-system message AND INFORMATION ELEMENT ABSTRACT SYNTAX (WITH ASN.1) FRANSFER SYNTAX STATES TATES AND STATE TRANSITIONS INCLUDING GSM ITION FROM IDLE MODE TO UTRAN CONNECTED MODE	
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37 10.2.8 Other 10.2.8.1 B 10.2.8.2 Ir 11 MESSAGE A 12 MESSAGE TO 13 PROTOCOI 13.1 RRC S 13.2 TRANS	Quality measurement event results (FFS) Measured results SFN Measurement Indicator r Information elements CCH modification info ter-system message AND INFORMATION ELEMENT ABSTRACT SYNTAX (WITH ASN.1) FRANSFER SYNTAX STATES TATES AND STATE TRANSITIONS INCLUDING GSM	
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37 10.2.8 Othe 10.2.8.1 B 10.2.8.2 Ir 11 MESSAGE A 12 MESSAGE A 13 PROTOCOI 13.1 RRC S 13.2 TRANS 13.3 UTRA	Quality measurement event results (FFS) Measured results SFN Measurement Indicator r Information elements CCH modification info ter-system message AND INFORMATION ELEMENT ABSTRACT SYNTAX (WITH ASN.1) FRANSFER SYNTAX STATES TATES AND STATE TRANSITIONS INCLUDING GSM ITION FROM IDLE MODE TO UTRAN CONNECTED MODE	
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37 10.2.8 Othe 10.2.8.1 B 10.2.8.2 Ir 11 MESSAGE A 12 MESSAGE A 13 PROTOCOI 13.1 RRC S 13.2 TRANS 13.3 UTRA	Quality measurement event results (FFS) Measured results SFN Measurement Indicator r Information elements CCH modification info ter-system message AND INFORMATION ELEMENT ABSTRACT SYNTAX (WITH ASN.1) CRANSFER SYNTAX TATES TATES TATES TATES AND STATE TRANSITIONS INCLUDING GSM ITION FROM IDLE MODE TO UTRAN CONNECTED MODE N CONNECTED MODE STATES AND TRANSITIONS	
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37 10.2.8 Other 10.2.8.1 B 10.2.8.2 In 11 MESSAGE A 12 MESSAGE A 13 PROTOCOI 13.1 RRC S 13.2 TRANS 13.3 UTRA 13.3.1 C	Quality measurement event results (FFS) Measured results SFN Measurement Indicator r Information elements CCH modification info ter-system message AND INFORMATION ELEMENT ABSTRACT SYNTAX (WITH ASN.1) CRANSFER SYNTAX TATES TATES TATES TATES AND STATE TRANSITIONS INCLUDING GSM ITION FROM IDLE MODE TO UTRAN CONNECTED MODE N CONNECTED MODE STATES AND TRANSITIONS ELL_DCH state	
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37 10.2.8 Other 10.2.8.1 B 10.2.8.2 In 11 MESSAGE A 12 MESSAGE A 13 PROTOCOI 13.1 RRC S 13.2 TRANS 13.3 UTRA 13.3.1 C 13.3.1.1	Quality measurement event results (FFS) Measured results SFN Measurement Indicator r Information elements CCH modification info ter-system message AND INFORMATION ELEMENT ABSTRACT SYNTAX (WITH ASN.1) CRANSFER SYNTAX TATES TATES TATES TATES AND STATE TRANSITIONS INCLUDING GSM ITION FROM IDLE MODE TO UTRAN CONNECTED MODE N CONNECTED MODE STATES AND TRANSITIONS ELL_DCH state Control only substate	
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37 10.2.8 Othe 10.2.8.1 B 10.2.8.2 Ir 11 MESSAGE A 12 MESSAGE A 13 PROTOCOI 13.1 RRC S 13.2 TRANS 13.3 UTRA 13.3.1 C 13.3.1.1 13.3.1.1	Quality measurement event results (FFS)	
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37 10.2.8 Othe 10.2.8.1 B 10.2.8.2 Ir 11 MESSAGE A 12 MESSAGE A 13 PROTOCOI 13.1 RRC S 13.2 TRANS 13.3 UTRA 13.3.1 C 13.3.1.1 13.3.1.2 13.3.1.3	Quality measurement event results (FFS)	
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37 10.2.8 Othe 10.2.8.1 B 10.2.8.2 Ir 11 MESSAGE A 12 MESSAGE A 13 PROTOCOI 13.1 RRC S 13.2 TRANS 13.3 UTRA 13.3.1 C 13.3.1.1 13.3.1.2 13.3.1.3 13.3.1.3	Quality measurement event results (FFS) Measured results SFN Measurement Indicator Information elements CCH modification info ter-system message AND INFORMATION ELEMENT ABSTRACT SYNTAX (WITH ASN.1) FRANSFER SYNTAX TATES TATES TATES TO STATES TO STATE TRANSITIONS INCLUDING GSM ITION FROM IDLE MODE TO UTRAN CONNECTED MODE N CONNECTED MODE STATES AND TRANSITIONS ELL_DCH state Control only substate User data active substate Transition from CELL_DCH to Idle Mode Transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH state	149155 149155 149155 150156 150156 150156 151157 151157 152158 152158 152158 152161 156162 156162 157163 157163 157163 158164 158164
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37 10.2.8 Other 10.2.8.1 B 10.2.8.2 In 11 MESSAGE A 12 MESSAGE A 13 PROTOCOI 13.1 RRC S 13.2 TRANS 13.3 UTRA 13.3.1 C 13.3.1.1 13.3.1.2 13.3.1.3 13.3.1.4 13.3.1.5	Quality measurement event results (FFS)	149155 149155 149155 150156 150156 150156 151157 151157 152158 152158 152158 152161 156162 156162 157163 157163 157163 158164 158164
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37 10.2.8 Other 10.2.8.1 B 10.2.8.2 In 11 MESSAGE A 12 MESSAGE A 13 PROTOCOI 13.1 RRC S 13.2 TRANS 13.3 UTRA 13.3.1 C 13.3.1.1 13.3.1.2 13.3.1.3 13.3.1.4 13.3.1.5 13.3.1.6	Quality measurement event results (FFS)	149155 149155 149155 150156 150156 150156 151157 151157 152158 152158 152158 152161 156162 156162 157163 157163 157163 158164 158164 158164
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37 10.2.8 Other 10.2.8.1 B 10.2.8.2 In 11 MESSAGE A 12 MESSAGE A 13 PROTOCOI 13.1 RRC S 13.2 TRANS 13.3 UTRA 13.3.1 C 13.3.1.1 13.3.1.2 13.3.1.3 13.3.1.4 13.3.1.5 13.3.1.6 13.3.1.6	Quality measurement event results (FFS) Measured results SFN Measurement Indicator Information elements CCH modification info ter-system message AND INFORMATION ELEMENT ABSTRACT SYNTAX (WITH ASN.1) FRANSFER SYNTAX STATES TATES AND STATE TRANSITIONS INCLUDING GSM ITION FROM IDLE MODE TO UTRAN CONNECTED MODE N CONNECTED MODE STATES AND TRANSITIONS ELL_DCH state Control only substate User data active substate Transition from CELL_DCH to Idle Mode Transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH state Radio Resource Allocation tasks (CELL_DCH) RRC Connection mobility tasks (CELL_DCH) RRC Connection mobility tasks (CELL_DCH) Localised Service Area (LSA) support	149155 149155 149155 150156 150156 150156 151157 151157 152158 152158 152158 152161 156162 156162 157163 157163 157163 158164 158164 158164 158164
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37 10.2.8 Other 10.2.8.1 B 10.2.8.2 In 11 MESSAGE A 12 MESSAGE A 13 PROTOCOI 13.1 RRC S 13.2 TRANS 13.3 UTRA 13.3.1 C 13.3.1.1 13.3.1.2 13.3.1.3 13.3.1.4 13.3.1.5 13.3.1.6 13.3.1.6 13.3.1.7 13.3.1.8 13.3.1.9	Quality measurement event results (FFS)	149155 149155 149155 150156 150156 150156 151157 151157 152158 152158 152158 155161 156162 156162 157163 157163 157163 158164 158164 158164 158164 158164 158165
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37 10.2.8 Other 10.2.8.1 B 10.2.8.2 In 11 MESSAGE A 12 MESSAGE A 13 PROTOCOI 13.1 RRC S 13.2 TRANS 13.3 UTRA 13.3.1 C 13.3.1.1 13.3.1.2 13.3.1.3 13.3.1.4 13.3.1.5 13.3.1.6 13.3.1.6 13.3.1.7 13.3.1.8 13.3.1.9	Quality measurement event results (FFS)	149155 149155 149155 150156 150156 150156 151157 151157 152158 152158 152158 152161 156162 156162 157163 157163 157163 158164 158164 158164 158164 158165 159165 159165
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37 10.2.8 Other 10.2.8.1 B 10.2.8.2 Ir 11 MESSAGE 11 MESSAGE 12 MESSAGE 13 PROTOCOI 13.1 RRC S 13.2 TRANS 13.3 UTRA 13.3.1 13.3.1.1 13.3.1.2 13.3.1.3 13.3.1.4 13.3.1.5 13.3.1.6 13.3.1.7 13.3.1.8 13.3.1.9 13.3.2 C	Quality measurement event results (FFS)	149155 149155 149155 150156 150156 150156 151157 151157 152158 152158 152158 155161 156162 156162 157163 157163 157163 158164 158164 158164 158164 158164 158165 159165 159165
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37 10.2.8 Other 10.2.8.1 B 10.2.8.2 Ir 11 MESSAGE 11 MESSAGE 12 MESSAGE 13 PROTOCOI 13.1 RRC S 13.2 TRANS 13.3 UTRA 13.3.1 13.3.1.1 13.3.1.2 13.3.1.3 13.3.1.4 13.3.1.5 13.3.1.6 13.3.1.6 13.3.1.6 13.3.1.9 13.3.2 C 13.3.2.1 13.3.2.2	Quality measurement event results (FFS)	149155 149155 149155 150156 150156 150156 151157 151157 152158 152158 152158 155161 156162 156162 157163 157163 157163 158164 158164 158164 158164 158164 158165 159165 159165 159165 160166
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37 10.2.8 Other 10.2.8.1 B 10.2.8.2 Ir 11 MESSAGE 11 MESSAGE 12 MESSAGE 13 PROTOCOI 13.1 RRC S 13.2 TRANS 13.3 UTRA 13.3.1 13.3.1.2 13.3.1.3 13.3.1.4 13.3.1.5 13.3.1.6 13.3.1.6 13.3.1.6 13.3.1.9 13.3.2 C 13.3.2.1 13.3.2.2 13.3.2.3	Quality measurement event results (FFS)	149155 149155 149155 150156 150156 150156 151157 151157 152158 152158 152158 155161 156162 156162 157163 157163 157163 158164 158164 158164 158164 158165 159165 159165 160166
10.2.7.35 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.36 10.2.7.37 10.2.8 Other 10.2.8.1 B 10.2.8.2 Ir 11 MESSAGE 11 MESSAGE 12 MESSAGE 13 PROTOCOI 13.1 RRC S 13.2 TRANS 13.3 UTRA 13.3.1 13.3.1.1 13.3.1.2 13.3.1.3 13.3.1.4 13.3.1.5 13.3.1.6 13.3.1.6 13.3.1.6 13.3.1.9 13.3.2 C 13.3.2.1 13.3.2.2	Quality measurement event results (FFS)	149155 149155 149155 150156 150156 150156 151157 151157 152158 152158 152158 152158 155161 156162 156162 157163 157163 157163 157163 158164 158164 158164 158164 158166 159165 159165 159165 160166 160166

13.3.2.7	UE Measurements (CELL_FACH)	
13.3.2.8	Transfer and update of system information (CELL_FACH)	
	ELL_PCH state	
13.3.3.1	Transition from CELL_PCH to URA_PCH State	
13.3.3.2 13.3.3.3	Transition from CELL_PCH to CELL_FACH state	
13.3.3.4	RRC Connection mobility tasks (CELL_PCH)	
13.3.3.5		
13.3.3.6		
13.3.4 U	RA_PCH State	
13.3.4.1	Transition from URA_PCH State to Cell_FACH State	163 169
13.3.4.2	Radio Resource Allocation Tasks (URA _PCH)	
13.3.4.3	RRC Connection mobility tasks (URA_PCH)	
13.3.4.4	UE Measurements	
13.3.4.5	Transfer and update of system information (URA_PCH)	164 170
	SYSTEM HANDOVER WITH PSTN/ISDN DOMAIN SERVICES	
	SYSTEM HANDOVER WITH IP DOMAIN SERVICES	
	SYSTEM HANDOVER WITH SIMULTANEOUS IP AND PSTN/ISDN DOMAIN SERVICES	
	ter-system handover UTRAN to GSM / BSS	
	ter-system handover GSM / BSS to UTRAN	
14 PROTOCOL	TIMERS, COUNTERS AND OTHER PARAMETERS	165 171
	FOR UE	
14.2 COUNTE	RS FOR UE	166 172
15 SPECIFIC FU	UNCTIONS	166 172
15 1 INTD A_EDI	EQUENCY MEASUREMENTS	166173
	frequency measurement quantities	
	frequency reporting events	
	eporting event 1A: A Primary CCPCH enters the reporting range	
	eporting event 1B: A primary CCPCH leaves the reporting range	
	eporting event 1C: A non-active primary CCPCH becomes better than an active primary CCPCH.	
	porting event 1D: Change of best cell	
	eporting event 1E: A Primary CCPCH becomes better than an absolute threshold	
	eporting event 1F: A Primary CCPCH becomes worse than an absolute threshold	
	t-triggered periodic intra-frequency measurement reports	
	ell addition failure	
	ell replacement failure	
	anisms available for modifying intra-frequency measurement reporting behaviour	
	vsteresis	
	ell individual offsets	
	rbid a Primary CCPCH to affect the reporting range	
	rt quantities	
	OLUME MEASUREMENTS	
	c Volume Measurement Quantity	
	c Volume reporting events	
	c volume reporting mechanisms	
***	ERNAL MEASUREMENTS	
	E internal measurement quantities	
	E internal measurement reporting events	
15.3.2.1	Reporting event 6A: The UE Tx power becomes larger than an absolute threshold	
15.3.2.2	Reporting event 6B: The UE Tx power becomes less than an absolute threshold	
15.3.2.3	Reporting event 6C: The UE Tx power reaches its minimum value	177 184
15.3.2.4	Reporting event 6D: The UE Tx power reaches its maximum value	
15.3.2.5	Reporting event 6E: The UE RSSI reaches the UE's dynamic receiver range	
	IIC RESOURCE ALLOCATION CONTROL OF UPLINK DCH	
	INK OUTER LOOP POWER CONTROL	
16 PRIMITI	VES BETWEEN RRC AND UPPER LAYERS	179 186
17 HANDLI	NG OF UNKNOWN, UNFORESEEN AND ERRONEOUS PROTOCOL DATA	179 186
18 SDL		179186

19 APPENDICES: EXAMPLES OF OPERATION	179 186
19 HISTORY	180 187
1. SCOPE	10
2. REFERENCES.	10
3. DEFINITIONS, SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS	10
3.1 DEFINITIONS	10
3.2 Abbreviations	
4. GENERAL	
5 RRC SERVICES PROVIDED TO UPPER LAYERS	14
6 SERVICES EXPECTED FROM LOWER LAYERS	
6.1 Services expected from Layer 2	
6.2 Services expected from Layer 1	
7 FUNCTIONS OF RRC	14
8 ELEMENTARY RRC PROCEDURES	15
8.1 IDLE MODE PROCEDURES	15
8.1.1 Broadcast of system information	
8.1.2 Paging	16
8.1.3 Notification 8.1.3	17
8.2 RRC CONNECTION ESTABLISHMENT AND RELEASE PROCEDURES	
8.2.1 RRC Connection Establishment	
8.2.3 RRC Connection re-establishment	
8.3 RRC CONNECTED MODE PROCEDURES	
8.3.1 Radio Access Bearer Related Procedures.	
8.3.1.1 Radio Access Bearer Establishment	
8.3.1.2 Radio Access Bearer Release	20
8.3.1.3 Radio Access Bearer and signalling link Reconfiguration	
8.3.3 Transport Format Combination Control	22
8.3.4 Physical Channel Reconfiguration	23
8.3.5 Mobility Related Procedures	23
8.3.5.1 Modification of the active set when in Soft hand over	23
8.3.5.2 Hard handover (FDD and TDD hard)	24 24
8.3.5.4 Inter system hard hand over (UTRAN to GSM/BSS, PSTN/ISDN domain services)	25
8.3.5.5 Inter system cell reselection (UTRAN to GSM/GPRS, IP domain services)	26
8.3.5.6 Inter system cell reselection (GSM/GPRS to UTRAN, IP domain services)	26
8.3.5.7 URA update 8.3.5.8 Cell update	26 27
8.3.5.9 RNTI reallocation	27
8.3.6 RRC Connected mode procedures which use Paging	
8.3.6.1 Core network originated paging	28
8.3.6.2 UTRAN originated paging	28
8.3.7 Procedures related to measurement and monitoring	29 30
8.3.7.2 Measurement reporting.	30
8.3.8 Other procedures in connected mode	31
8.3.8.1 Transmission of UE capability information	31
8.3.8.2 Sending of system information in RRC connected mode	32
8.3.8.3 Direct transfer 8.3.8.4 RRC status procedure	33 33
Color Title Suitas processis	

MESSAGE AND INFORMATION ELEMENT FUNCTIONAL DEFINI	
RADIO RESOURCE CONTROL MESSAGES	
O.1.1 RRC Connection Mobility Messages	
10.1.1.1 ACTIVE SET UPDATE	
10.1.1.2 ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE	
10.1.1.4 CELL UPDATE CONFIRM	
10.1.1.5 HANDOVER COMMAND	
10.1.1.6 HANDOVER COMPLETE	
10.1.1.7 INTER-SYSTEM HANDOVER COMMAND	
10.1.1.8 INTER SYSTEM HANDOVER FAILURE	
10.1.1.9 URA UPDATE	
10.1.1.10 URA UPDATE CONFIRM	
10.1.1.11 RNTI REALLOCATION	
10.1.1.12 RNTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
0.1.2 Measurement Messages	
10.1.2.1 MEASUREMENT CONTROL	
10.1.2.2 MEASUREMENT REPORT	
9.1.3 Paging and Notification Messages	
10.1.3.1 NOTIFICATION	
10.1.3.2 PAGING TYPE 2	
0.1.4 RRC Connection Establishment and maintenance messages	
10.1.4.1 RRC CONNECTION RE ESTABLISHMENT	
10.1.4.2 RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT COMPLETE	
10.1.4.3 RRC CONNECTION RE ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST	
10.1.4.4 RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	
10.1.4.5 RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
10.1.4.6 RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	
10.1.4.7 RRC CONNECTION SETUP.	
10.1.4.8 RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
10.1.4.9 RRC CONNECTION REJECT	
10.1.4.10 RRC STATUS	
	•••••
9.1.5 Radio Access Bearer control messages	•••••
10.1.5.2 PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE	
10.1.5.3 RADIO ACCESS REARER RECONFIGURATION	
10.1.5.4 RADIO ACCESS BEARER RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE	
10.1.5.5 RADIO ACCESS BEARER RELEASE	
10.1.5.6 RADIO ACCESS BEARER RELEASE COMPLETE	
10.1.5.7 RADIO ACCESS BEARER SETUP	
10.1.5.8 RADIO ACCESS BEARER SETUP COMPLETE	
10.1.5.9 TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION	
10.1.5.10 TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE	
10.1.5.11 TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL	
9.1.6 System Information Messages	
10.1.0.1 B 1 B 1 E 1 T G 1 C 1 C 1 C 1 C 1 C 1 C 1 C 1 C 1 C 1	
0.1.7 Other Messages	•••••
10.1.7.2 UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM	
10.1.7.3 DIRECT TRANSFER	
INFORMATION ELEMENT FUNCTIONAL DEFINITIONS	
9.2.1 CN Information elements	
10.2.1.1 CN domain identity	
10.2.1.2 NAS binding info	
10.2.1.3 NAS message	
10.2.1.4 NAS system information	
10.2.1.5 PLMN identity	
0.2.2 UTRAN mobility Information elements	

10.2.2.4 URA identity	62
10.2.2.5 URA update indicator	63
10.2.3 UE Information elements	63
10.2.3.1 Uplink access control info.	63
10.2.3.2 C-RNTI	63
10.2.3.3 S-RNTI	63
10.2.3.4 SRNC identity	63
10.2.3.5 Initial UE identity	63
10.2.3.6 Activation time	63
10.2.3.7 Wait time.	64
10.2.3.8 Control only-state timer	64
10.2.3.9 Paging record	64
10.2.3.10 Establishment cause	64
10.2.3.11 Release cause	64
10.2.3.17 Release cause	64 64
10.2.3.13 Paging cause	64
10.2.3.14 Initial UE capability	64
10.2.3.15 Power control capability	64
10.2.3.16 Code resource capability	64
10.2.3.17 UE mode capability	65
10.2.3.18 Transport channel support capability	65
10.2.3.19 Ciphering capability	65
10.2.3.20 Macro diversity capability.	65
10.2.3.21 Cell update cause	
10.2.3.22 URA update cause	
10.2.3.23 Number of Quick Repeat.	65
10.2.3.24 Inter-system handover failure cause	66
10.2.3.25 Transmission probability	66
10.2.3.26 Maximum bit rate	66
10.2.3.27 Capability Update Requirement	66
10.2.4 Radio Access Bearer Information elements	66
10.2.4.1 RAB identity	66
10.2.4.2 RLC info	66
10.2.4.3 Signalling link type	67
10.2.4.4 RAB multiplexing info	67
10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements.	68
10.2.5.1 Transport Format Combination Set	68
10.2.5.2 Transport Format Combination Subset	68
10.2.5.3 Transport channel identity.	68
10.2.5.4 Transport Format Set (TFS)	68
10.2.5.5 Dynamic Control	68
10.2.5.6 Transmission time validity	
10.2.5.7 Time duration before retry	00
10.2.5.8 Silent period duration before release.	69
1	69
10.2.6 Physical CH Information elements	
10.2.6.1 Frequency info	69
10.2.6.2 Primary CCPCH info	
10.2.6.3 Secondary CCPCH info	
10.2.6.4 PRACH info	69
10.2.6.6 Uplink DPCH info	70
10.2.6.7 Uplink DPCH power control info	70
10.2.6.8 Downlink DPCH info	
10.2.6.9 Uplink timeslot info	71
10.2.6.10 Downlink timeslot info.	71
10.2.6.11 SSDT indicator	71
10.2.6.12 SSDT cell identity	
10.2.6.13 Gated Transmission Control info (FFS)	7 1
10.2.6.14 Default DPCH Offset Value	72
10.2.7 Measurement Information elements	72
10.2.7.1 Measurement Identity Number	72
10.2.7.2 Measurement Command	72
10.2.7.3 Measurement Type	
10.2.7.4 Reference time difference to cell	
10.2.7.5 Measured time difference to cell	
10.2.7.6 Measurement reporting mode.	
10.2.7.7 Intra-frequency cell info	

10.2.7.10 Traffic volume measurement object 10.2.7.11 Quality measurement object (FFS)	
10.2.7.12 Intra-frequency measurement quantity 10.2.7.13 Inter-frequency measurement quantity (FFS) 10.2.7.14 Inter-system measurement quantity (FFS) 10.2.7.15 Traffic volume measurement quantity 10.2.7.16 UE internal measurement quantity 10.2.7.17 Quality measurement quantity (FFS)	
10.2.7.13 Inter frequency measurement quantity (FFS) 10.2.7.14 Inter-system measurement quantity (FFS) 10.2.7.15 Traffic volume measurement quantity 10.2.7.16 UE internal measurement quantity 10.2.7.17 Quality measurement quantity (FFS)	
10.2.7.14 Inter-system measurement quantity (FFS)	
10.2.7.15 Traffic volume measurement quantity	
10.2.7.16 UE internal measurement quantity	
10.2.7.17 Quality measurement quantity (FFS)	
10.2.7.17 Quality measurement quantity (FFS)	
10.2.7.18. Intra-frequency reporting quantity	
10.210 mas noqueney reporting quantity	
10.2.7.19 Intra frequency reporting quantity for RACH reporting	
10.2.7.20 Inter-frequency reporting quantity (FFS)	
10.2.7.21 Inter-system reporting quantity (FFS)	
10.2.7.22 Traffic volume reporting quantity	
10.2.7.23 Quality reporting quantity (FFS)	
10.2.7.25 Inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria (FFS)	
40.2.7.26 Inter-system measurement reporting criteria (FFS)	
10.2.7.27 Traffic volume measurement reporting criteria	
10.2.7.28 Quality measurement reporting criteria (FFS)	
10.2.7.29 UE internal measurement reporting criteria	
10.2.7.30 Periodical reporting criteria	
10.2.7.31 Intra frequency measurement event results	
10.2.7.32 Inter-frequency measurement event results (FFS)	
10.2.7.33 Inter-system measurement event results (FFS)	
10.2.7.34 Traffic volume measurement event results	
10.2.7.35 Quality measurement event results (FFS)	
10.2.7.36 Measured results	
10.2.7.37 SFN Measurement Indicator	
0.2.8 Other Information elements	
10.2.8.1 BCCH modification info	
10.2.8.2 Inter system message	
4ESSAGE AND INFORMATION ELEMENT ABSTRACT SYNTAX (WITH ASN.1)	•••••
1ESSAGE TRANSFER SYNTAX	
IESSAGE TRANSFER SYNTAX	•
ESSAGE TRANSFER SYNTAX	
ROTOCOL STATESROTOCOL TIMERS, COUNTERS AND OTHER PARAMETERSPECIFIC FUNCTIONS	
ESSAGE TRANSFER SYNTAXROTOCOL STATESROTOCOL TIMERS, COUNTERS AND OTHER PARAMETERS	
ESSAGE TRANSFER SYNTAX ROTOCOL STATES ROTOCOL TIMERS, COUNTERS AND OTHER PARAMETERS PECIFIC FUNCTIONS 1 Intra frequency measurements 15.1.1 Intra frequency measurement quantities	
ESSAGE TRANSFER SYNTAX ROTOCOL STATES ROTOCOL TIMERS, COUNTERS AND OTHER PARAMETERS PECIFIC FUNCTIONS 1 Intra frequency measurements 15.1.1 Intra frequency measurement quantities 15.1.2 Intra frequency reporting events	
ESSAGE TRANSFER SYNTAX ROTOCOL STATES ROTOCOL TIMERS, COUNTERS AND OTHER PARAMETERS PECIFIC FUNCTIONS 1 Intra frequency measurement quantities 15.1.1 Intra frequency measurement quantities 15.1.2 Intra frequency reporting events 15.1.2.1 Reporting event 1A: A Primary CCPCH enters the reporting range	
ESSAGE TRANSFER SYNTAX ROTOCOL STATES ROTOCOL TIMERS, COUNTERS AND OTHER PARAMETERS PECIFIC FUNCTIONS 1 INTRA FREQUENCY MEASUREMENTS 15.1.1 Intra frequency measurement quantities 15.1.2 Intra frequency reporting events 15.1.2.1 Reporting event 1A: A Primary CCPCH enters the reporting range 15.1.2.2 Reporting event 1B: A primary CCPCH leaves the reporting range	
ESSAGE TRANSFER SYNTAX ROTOCOL STATES ROTOCOL TIMERS, COUNTERS AND OTHER PARAMETERS 1 Intra frequency measurement quantities 15.1.1 Intra frequency measurement quantities 15.1.2 Intra frequency reporting events 15.1.2.1 Reporting event 1A: A Primary CCPCH enters the reporting range 15.1.2.2 Reporting event 1B: A primary CCPCH leaves the reporting range 15.1.2.3 Reporting event 1C: A non active primary CCPCH becomes better than an active primary CCPCH	
ESSAGE TRANSFER SYNTAX ROTOCOL STATES PECIFIC FUNCTIONS 1 INTRA FREQUENCY MEASUREMENTS 15.1.1 Intra frequency measurement quantities 15.1.2 Intra frequency reporting events 15.1.2.1 Reporting event 1A: A Primary CCPCH enters the reporting range 15.1.2.2 Reporting event 1B: A primary CCPCH leaves the reporting range 15.1.2.3 Reporting event 1C: A non-active primary CCPCH becomes better than an active primary CCPCH 15.1.2.4 Reporting event 1D: Change of best cell	
ROTOCOL STATES	
ESSAGE TRANSFER SYNTAX COTOCOL STATES COTOCOL TIMERS, COUNTERS AND OTHER PARAMETERS ECIFIC FUNCTIONS 1 Intra frequency measurement quantities 5.1.1 Intra frequency measurement quantities 5.1.2 Intra frequency reporting events 15.1.2.1 Reporting event 1A: A Primary CCPCH enters the reporting range 15.1.2.2 Reporting event 1B: A primary CCPCH leaves the reporting range 15.1.2.3 Reporting event 1C: A non active primary CCPCH becomes better than an active primary CCPCH 15.1.2.4 Reporting event 1D: Change of best cell 15.1.2.5 Reporting event 1E: A Primary CCPCH becomes better than an absolute threshold 15.1.2.6 Reporting event 1F: A Primary CCPCH becomes worse than an absolute threshold	
ESSAGE TRANSFER SYNTAX ROTOCOL STATES ROTOCOL TIMERS, COUNTERS AND OTHER PARAMETERS ECIFIC FUNCTIONS 1 Intra frequency measurement quantities 15.1.2 Intra frequency measurement quantities 15.1.2.1 Reporting event 1A: A Primary CCPCH enters the reporting range 15.1.2.2 Reporting event 1B: A primary CCPCH leaves the reporting range 15.1.2.3 Reporting event 1C: A non active primary CCPCH becomes better than an active primary CCPCH leaves the reporting event 1C: A primary CCPCH becomes better than an absolute threshold 15.1.2.5 Reporting event 1E: A Primary CCPCH becomes better than an absolute threshold 15.1.2.6 Reporting event 1F: A Primary CCPCH becomes worse than an absolute threshold 15.1.3 Event triggered periodic intra frequency measurement reports	
ESSAGE TRANSFER SYNTAX ROTOCOL STATES ROTOCOL TIMERS, COUNTERS AND OTHER PARAMETERS PECIFIC FUNCTIONS 1 Intra frequency measurement quantities 15.1.2 Intra frequency reporting events 15.1.2.1 Reporting event 1A: A Primary CCPCH enters the reporting range 15.1.2.2 Reporting event 1B: A primary CCPCH leaves the reporting range 15.1.2.3 Reporting event 1C: A non active primary CCPCH becomes better than an active primary CCPCH 15.1.2.4 Reporting event 1D: Change of best cell 15.1.2.5 Reporting event 1E: A Primary CCPCH becomes better than an absolute threshold 15.1.2.6 Reporting event 1F: A Primary CCPCH becomes worse than an absolute threshold 15.1.3 Event triggered periodic intra frequency measurement reports. 15.1.3.1 Cell addition failure	
ESSAGE TRANSFER SYNTAX ROTOCOL STATES ROTOCOL TIMERS, COUNTERS AND OTHER PARAMETERS ECIFIC FUNCTIONS 1 Intra frequency measurement quantities 15.1.2 Intra frequency reporting events 15.1.2.1 Reporting event 1A: A Primary CCPCH enters the reporting range 15.1.2.2 Reporting event 1B: A primary CCPCH leaves the reporting range 15.1.2.3 Reporting event 1D: Change of best cell 15.1.2.4 Reporting event 1D: Change of best cell 15.1.2.5 Reporting event 1F: A Primary CCPCH becomes better than an active primary CCPCH is.1.2.5 Reporting event 1F: A Primary CCPCH becomes better than an absolute threshold 15.1.3.6 Reporting event 1F: A Primary CCPCH becomes worse than an absolute threshold 15.1.3.1 Cell addition failure 15.1.3.1 Cell addition failure	
ESSAGE TRANSFER SYNTAX ROTOCOL STATES ROTOCOL TIMERS, COUNTERS AND OTHER PARAMETERS ECIFIC FUNCTIONS 1 Intra frequency measurement quantities 15.1.2 Intra frequency reporting events 15.1.2.1 Reporting event 1A: A Primary CCPCH enters the reporting range 15.1.2.2 Reporting event 1B: A primary CCPCH leaves the reporting range 15.1.2.3 Reporting event 1D: Change of best cell 15.1.2.4 Reporting event 1D: Change of best cell 15.1.2.5 Reporting event 1F: A Primary CCPCH becomes better than an active primary CCPCH is.1.2.5 Reporting event 1F: A Primary CCPCH becomes better than an absolute threshold 15.1.3.6 Reporting event 1F: A Primary CCPCH becomes worse than an absolute threshold 15.1.3.1 Cell addition failure 15.1.3.1 Cell addition failure	
ECIFIC FUNCTIONS I INTRA FREQUENCY MEASUREMENTS 5.1.1 Intra frequency measurement quantities 5.1.2 Intra frequency reporting events 15.1.2.1 Reporting event 1A: A Primary CCPCH enters the reporting range 15.1.2.2 Reporting event IB: A primary CCPCH leaves the reporting range 15.1.2.3 Reporting event IC: A non active primary CCPCH becomes better than an active primary CCPCH 15.1.2.4 Reporting event ID: Change of best cell 15.1.2.5 Reporting event IC: A Primary CCPCH becomes better than an absolute threshold 15.1.2.6 Reporting event IF: A Primary CCPCH becomes worse than an absolute threshold 15.1.3.1 Cell addition failure 15.1.3.1 Cell addition failure 15.1.3.2 Cell replacement failure 15.1.3.4 Mechanisms available for modifying intra frequency measurement reporting behaviour 15.1.4 Hysteresis	
ROTOCOL STATES	
ROTOCOL STATES ROTOCOL TIMERS, COUNTERS AND OTHER PARAMETERS PECIFIC FUNCTIONS 1 Intra frequency measurement quantities 15.1.1 Intra frequency measurement quantities 15.1.2 Intra frequency reporting events 15.1.2.1 Reporting event 1A: A Primary CCPCH enters the reporting range 15.1.2.2 Reporting event IB: A primary CCPCH becomes better than an active primary CCPCH 15.1.2.3 Reporting event ID: Change of best cell 15.1.2.4 Reporting event IE: A Primary CCPCH becomes better than an absolute threshold 15.1.2.5 Reporting event IF: A Primary CCPCH becomes worse than an absolute threshold 15.1.3 Event triggered periodic intra frequency measurement reports 15.1.3.1 Cell addition failure 15.1.3.2 Cell replacement failure 15.1.3.1 Cell trip process of the primary conditions in the process of the p	
ROTOCOL STATES ROTOCOL TIMERS, COUNTERS AND OTHER PARAMETERS 1 Intra frequency measurement quantities 15.1.1 Intra frequency measurement quantities 15.1.2 Intra frequency reporting events 15.1.2.1 Reporting event 1B: A primary CCPCH enters the reporting range 15.1.2.2 Reporting event 1B: A primary CCPCH leaves the reporting range 15.1.2.3 Reporting event 1B: A primary CCPCH becomes better than an active primary CCPCH 15.1.2.4 Reporting event 1D: Change of best cell 15.1.2.5 Reporting event 1E: A Primary CCPCH becomes better than an absolute threshold 15.1.3 Event triggered periodic intra frequency measurement reports 15.1.3.1 Cell addition failure 15.1.3.2 Cell replacement failure 15.1.4 Mechanisms available for modifying intra frequency measurement reporting behaviour 15.1.4.1 Hysteresis 15.1.4.2 Time to trigger	
ESSAGE TRANSFER SYNTAX ROTOCOL STATES ROTOCOL TIMERS, COUNTERS AND OTHER PARAMETERS 1 Intra frequency measurement quantities 15.1.1 Intra frequency measurement quantities 15.1.2 Intra frequency reporting events 15.1.2.1 Reporting event 1A: A Primary CCPCH enters the reporting range 15.1.2.2 Reporting event 1B: A primary CCPCH leaves the reporting range 15.1.2.3 Reporting event 1C: A non active primary CCPCH becomes better than an active primary CCPCH 15.1.2.4 Reporting event 1E: A Primary CCPCH becomes better than an absolute threshold 15.1.2.5 Reporting event 1F: A Primary CCPCH becomes worse than an absolute threshold 15.1.3 Event triggered periodic intra frequency measurement reports 15.1.3.1 Cell replacement failure 15.1.3.2 Cell replacement failure 15.1.4 Mechanisms available for modifying intra frequency measurement reporting behaviour 15.1.4.1 Hysteresis 15.1.4.2 Time to trigger 15.1.4.3 Cell individual offsets 15.1.4.4 Forbid a Primary CCPCH to affeet the reporting range	
ROTOCOL STATES ROTOCOL TIMERS, COUNTERS AND OTHER PARAMETERS PECIFIC FUNCTIONS 1 INTRA FREQUENCY MEASUREMENTS 15.1.1 Intra frequency measurement quantities 15.1.2 Intra frequency reporting events 15.1.2.1 Reporting event 1A: A Primary CCPCH enters the reporting range 15.1.2.2 Reporting event 1B: A primary CCPCH leaves the reporting range 15.1.2.3 Reporting event 1C: A non active primary CCPCH becomes better than an active primary CCPCH 15.1.2.4 Reporting event 1E: A Primary CCPCH becomes better than an absolute threshold 15.1.2.5 Reporting event 1F: A Primary CCPCH becomes worse than an absolute threshold 15.1.3 Event triggered periodic intra frequency measurement reports 15.1.3.1 Cell addition failure 15.1.4 Mechanisms available for modifying intra frequency measurement reporting behaviour 15.1.4.1 Hysteresis 15.1.4.2 Time to trigger 15.1.4.2 Time to trigger 15.1.4.3 Cell individual offsets 15.1.4.5 Report quantities	
ROTOCOL STATES ROTOCOL TIMERS, COUNTERS AND OTHER PARAMETERS PECIFIC FUNCTIONS 1. Intra frequency measurement quantities 15.1.1 Intra frequency reporting events 15.1.2 Intra frequency reporting events 15.1.2.1 Reporting event 1A: A Primary CCPCH enters the reporting range 15.1.2.2 Reporting event 1B: A primary CCPCH leaves the reporting range 15.1.2.3 Reporting event 1B: A primary CCPCH becomes better than an active primary CCPCH 15.1.2.4 Reporting event 1B: A Primary CCPCH becomes better than an absolute threshold 15.1.2.5 Reporting event 1F: A Primary CCPCH becomes worse than an absolute threshold 15.1.3 Event triggered periodic intra frequency measurement reports 15.1.3.1 Cell addition failure 15.1.3.1 Cell addition failure 15.1.4.4 Mechanisms available for modifying intra frequency measurement reporting behaviour 15.1.4.1 Hysteresis 15.1.4.2 Time to trigger 15.1.4.3 Cell individual offsets 15.1.4.5 Probid a Primary CCPCH to affect the reporting range 15.1.5 Report quantities 2 TRAIPIC VOLUME MEASUREMENTS	
ROTOCOL STATES ROTOCOL TIMERS, COUNTERS AND OTHER PARAMETERS PECIFIC FUNCTIONS 1 Intra frequency measurement quantities 15.1.1 Intra frequency reporting events 15.1.2 Intra frequency reporting events 15.1.2.1 Reporting event 1B: A primary CCPCH enters the reporting range 15.1.2.2 Reporting event 1B: A primary CCPCH leaves the reporting range 15.1.2.3 Reporting event 1D: Change of best cell 15.1.2.5 Reporting event IB: A Primary CCPCH becomes better than an active primary CCPCH 15.1.2.5 Reporting event IF: A Primary CCPCH becomes worse than an absolute threshold 15.1.3 Event triggered periodic intra frequency measurement reports 15.1.3.1 Cell addition failure 15.1.3.1 Cell replacement failure 15.1.3.2 Cell replacement failure 15.1.4 Mechanisms available for modifying intra frequency measurement reporting behaviour 15.1.4.1 Hysteresis 15.1.4.2 Time to trigger 15.1.4.3 Cell individual offsets 15.1.4.5 Report quantities 2.7 RAFFIC Vol UME MEASUREMENTS 15.2.1 Traffic Vol UME MEASUREMENTS 15.2.1 Traffic Vol UME MEASUREMENTS	
ROTOCOL STATES ROTOCOL TIMERS, COUNTERS AND OTHER PARAMETERS PECIFIC FUNCTIONS 1. Intra frequency measurement quantities 15.1.1 Intra frequency measurement quantities 15.1.2 Intra frequency reporting events 15.1.2.1 Reporting event 1A: A Primary CCPCH enters the reporting range 15.1.2.3 Reporting event 1B: A primary CCPCH leaves the reporting range 15.1.2.4 Reporting event ID: Change of best cell. 15.1.2.5 Reporting event IE: A Primary CCPCH becomes better than an active primary CCPCH 15.1.2.5 Reporting event IF: A Primary CCPCH becomes worse than an absolute threshold. 15.1.3 Event triggered periodic intra frequency measurement reports. 15.1.3.1 Cell addition failure 15.1.3.2 Cell replacement failure 15.1.4 Mechanisms available for modifying intra frequency measurement reporting behaviour. 15.1.4.1 Hysteresis 15.1.4.2 Time to trigger.	

15.3.1 UI		92
15.3.2 UI	internal measurement reporting events	92
15.3.2.1	Reporting event 6A: The UE Tx power becomes larger than an absolute threshold	92
15.3.2.2	Reporting event 6B: The UE Tx power becomes less than an absolute threshold	
15.3.2.3	Reporting event 6C: The UE Tx power reaches its minimum value	93
15.3.2.4	Reporting event 6D: The UE Tx power reaches its maximum value	93
15.3.2.5	Reporting event 6E: The UE RSSI reaches the UE's dynamic receiver range	94
15.4 DYNAMIC	RESOURCE ALLOCATION CONTROL OF UPLINK DCH	94
15.4 DYNAMIC 16 HANDLING	RESOURCE ALLOCATION CONTROL OF UPLINK DCH	94 95
13.4 D INAMIC	RESOURCE ALLOCATION CONTROL OF UPLINK DCH	
16 HANDLING	RESOURCE ALLOCATION CONTROL OF UPLINK DCH	95

Intellectual Property Rights

[Editor's note: This paragraph has been modified from corresponding ETSI text in anticipation of a new version regarding 3GPP.]

IPRs essential or potentially essential to the present deliverable may have been declared to 3GPP. The information pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, is publicly available for **3GPP members and non-members, free of charge**. This can be found in the latest version of the 3GPP Technical Report: ETR 314: "Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to 3GPP in respect of 3GPP standards". The most recent update of ETR 314, is available on the 3GPP web server or on request from the Secretariat.

Pursuant to the 3GPP Interim IPR Policy, no investigation, including IPR searches, has been carried out by 3GPP. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in the ETR 314, which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

Foreword

This Technical Specification has been produced by the 3GPP.

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within the TSG and may change following formal TSG approval. Should the TSG modify the contents of this TS, it will be re-released by the TSG with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version 3.y.z

where:

- x the first digit:
 - 1 presented to TSG for information;
 - 2 presented to TSG for approval;
 - 3 Indicates TSG approved document under change control.
- y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.
- z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the specification.

1. Scope

The scope of this specification is to describe the Radio Resource Control protocol for the 3GPP radio system.

References

[1] UMTS 25.XX, 'Vocabulary for the UTRAN'

[2] 25.301, 'Radio Interface Protocol Architecture'

[3] 25.303, 'Description of UE states and procedures in connected mode'

3. Definitions, Symbols and abbreviations

3.1 Definitions

See [1] for definition of fundamental concepts and vocabulary

3.2 Abbreviations

ACK Acknowledgement

AICH Acquisition Indicator CHannel

AM Acknowledged Mode AS Access Stratum

ASN.1 Abstract Syntax Notation.1 BCCH Broadcast Control Channel

BCFE Broadcast Control Functional Entity

BER Bite Error Rate
BLER BLock Error Rate
BSS Base Station Sub-system

C Conditional

CCPCH Common Control Physical CHannel

CCCH Common Control Channel

CN Core Network

CM Connection Management CPCH Common Packet CHannel

C-RNTI CRNC RNTI

DCA Dynamic Channel Allocation DCCH Dedicated Control Channel

DCFE Dedicated Control Functional Entity

DCH Dedicated Channel DC-SAP Dedicated Control SAP

DL Downlink

DRAC Dynamic Resource Allocation Control

DTCH Dedicated Traffic Channel
FACH Forward Access Channel
FAUSCH Fast Uplink Signalling Channel
FDD Frequency Division Duplex

FFS For Further Study GC-SAP General Control SAP ID Identifier

IMEI International Mobile Equipment Identity
IMSI International Mobile Subscriber Identity

IP Internet Protocol

ISCP Interference on Signal Code Power

LAI Location Area Identity

L1 Layer 1 L2 Layer 2 L3 Layer 3 M Mandatory

MAC Media Access Control
MCC Mobile Country Code
MM Mobility Management
MNC Mobile Network Code
MS Mobile Station
NAS Non Access Stratum
Nt-SAP Notification SAP

NW Network O Optional

ODMA Opportunity Driven Multiple Access

PCCH Paging Control Channel
PCH Paging Channel
PDU Protocol Data Unit

PLMN Public Land Mobile Network

PNFE Paging and Notification Control Functional Entity

PRACH Physical Random Access CHannel

P-TMSI Packet Temporary Mobile Subscriber Identity

QoS Quality of Service
RAB Radio access bearer
RAI Routing Area Identity
RACH Random Access CHannel

RB Radio Bearer

RFE Routing Functional Entity

RL Radio Link

RLC Radio Link Control

RNTI Radio Network Temporary Identifier

RNC Radio Network Controller
RRC Radio Resource Control
RSCP Received Signal Code Power
RSSI Received Signal Strength Indicator

SAP Service Access Point SF Spreading Factor

SIR Signal to Interference Ratio

SSDT Site Selection Diversity Transmission

S-RNTI SRNC - RNTI tbd to be decided

TDD Time Division Duplex TF Transport Format

TFCS Transport Format Combination Set

TFS Transport Format Set
TME Transfer Mode Enitity

TMSI Temporary Mobile Subscriber Identity

Tr Transparent
Tx Transmission
UE User Equipment

UL Uplink

UM Unacknowledged Mode

UMTS Universal Mobile Telecommunications System

UNACK Unacknowledgement URA UTRAN Registration Area

UTRAN UMTS Terrestrial Radio Access Network

4. General

The functional entities of the RRC layer are described below:

- Routing of higher layer messages to different MM/CM entities (UE side) or different core network domains (UTRAN side) is handled by the Routing Function Entity (**RFE**)
- Broadcast functions are handled in the broadcast control function entity (BCFE). The BCFE is used to deliver the RRC services which are required at the GC-SAP. The BCFE can use the lower layer services provided by the Tr-SAP and UM-SAP.
- Paging of idle mode UE(s) is controlled by the paging and notification control function entity (PNFE). The PNFE
 is used to deliver the RRC services which are required at the Nt-SAP. The PNFE can use the lower layer services
 provided by the Tr-SAP and UM-SAP.
- The Dedicated Control Function Entity (**DCFE**) handles all functions specific to one UE. The DCFE is used to deliver the RRC services which are required at the DC-SAP and can use lower layer services of UM/AM-SAP and Tr-SAP depending on the message to be sent and on the current UE service state.
- The Transfer Mode Entity (TME) handles the mapping between the different entities inside the RRC layer and the SAP's provided by RLC.

Logical information exchange is necessary also between the RRC sublayer functional entities. Most of that is implementation dependent and not necessary to present in detail in a specification.

Figure 1 Figure 1 Figure 1 Shows the RRC model for the UE side and Figure 3 Figure 2 Shows the RRC model for the UTRAN side.

[Editors note: Some further clarification in the diagrams may be beneficial to acknowledge the fact that a DC-SAP for example might be offered over a dedicated channel (with RRC terminated in SRNC) whereas GC-SAP and Nt-SAP may be offered over BCCH, PCH respectively in which cases RRC is located in Node B. It could be concluded from the figure that these channels use the same SAP offered by RLC (Tr-SAP, UM-SAP, AM-SAP) whereas in fact they will use different SAP's, though the SAP type might be the same]

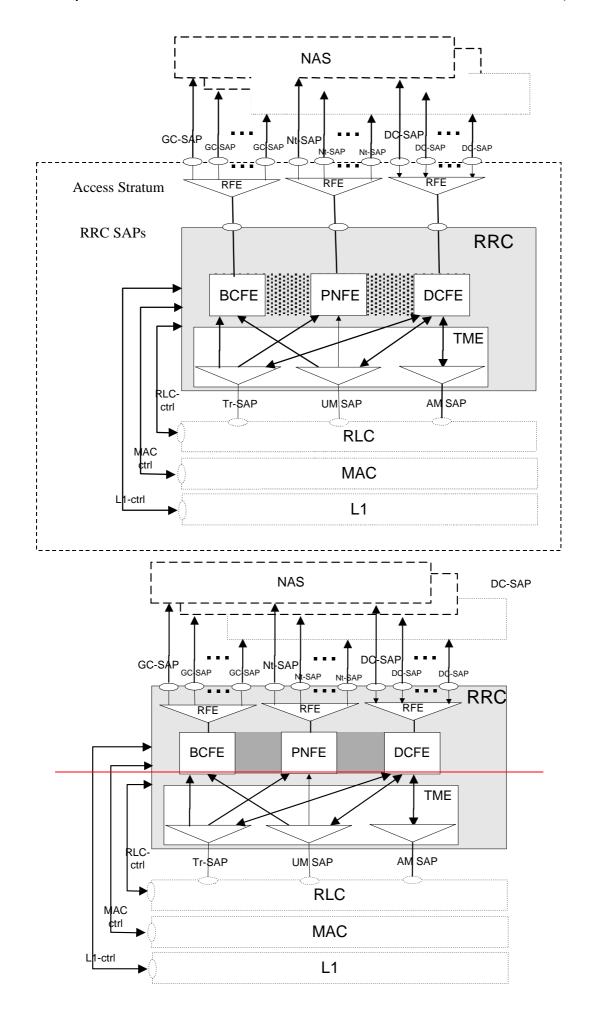


Figure 1) UE side model of RRC

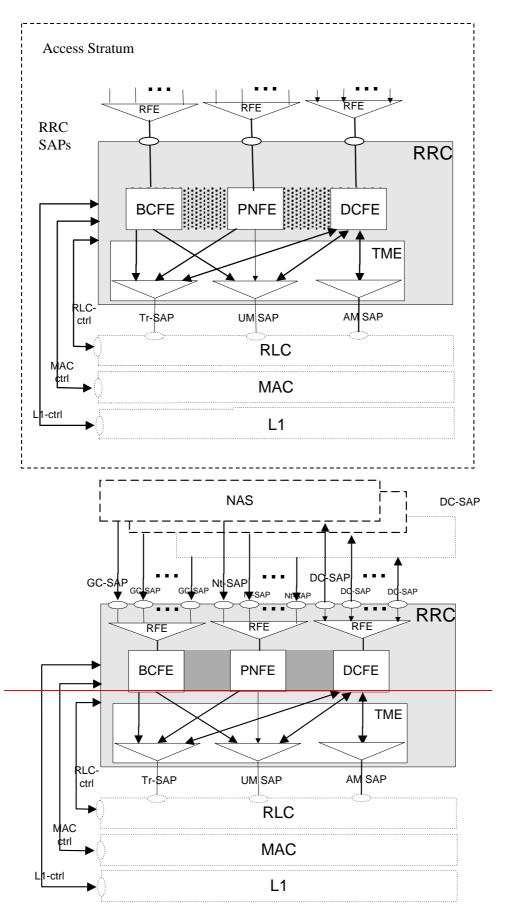


Figure 322) UTRAN side RRC model

5 RRC Services provided to upper layers

The RRC offers the following services to upper layers, a description of these services is provided in [2].

- General Control
- Notification
- Dedicated control

6 Services expected from lower layers

- 6.1 Services expected from Layer 2
- 6.2 Services expected from Layer 1

7 Functions of RRC

The RRC performs the functions listed below, a more detailed description of these functions is provided in 25.301:

- Broadcast of information provided by the non-access stratum (Core Network).
- · Broadcast of information related to the access stratum.
- Establishment, maintenance and release of an RRC connection between the UE and UTRAN
- Establishment, reconfiguration and release of Radio Access Bearers
- Assignment, reconfiguration and release of radio resources for the RRC connection
- RRC connection mobility functions
- Routing of higher layer PDU's
- Control of requested QoS.
- UE measurement reporting and control of the reporting.
- Outer loop power control.
- Control of ciphering.
- Slow DCA.
- Broadcast of ODMA relay node neighbour information
- Collation of ODMA relay nodes neighbour lists and gradient information
- Maintenance of number of ODMA relay node neighbours
- Establishment, maintenance and release of a route between ODMA relay nodes
- Interworking between the Gateway ODMA relay node and the UTRAN
- Contention resolution (TDD mode)
- Paging/notification.
- Initial cell selection and re-selection in idle mode.
- Arbitration of radio resoirces on uplink DCH

RRC message integrity protection

The following functions are regarded as further study items:

- Congestion control.
- Arbitration of the radio resource allocation between the cells.

8 Elementary RRC procedures

This section describes elementary RRC procedures used in the idle mode and in the connected mode. More description on the different UE modes is provided in [2]. This section also describes procedures for establishing and releasing an RRC connection.

8.1 Idle mode procedures

8.1.1 Broadcast of system information



Figure 3) Procedure for broadcast of system information

This procedure is used for broadcasting system information from the network to all UEs in a cell. Only UEs that listen to the logical channel BCCH can be reached by this procedure. The system information is repeated on a regular basis and it includes information from both the access stratum and the non access stratum. The initiative to change the system information can come from both the access stratum and non access stratum.

The system information elements are broadcast in *system information blocks*. A system information block groups together system information elements of the same nature. Different system information blocks may have different characteristics, e.g. regarding their repetition rate and the requirements on UEs to re-read the system information blocks.

The system information is organised as a tree. A *master information block* gives references to a number of system information blocks in a cell, including scheduling information for those system information blocks. The master information block is scheduled with a fixed pre-defined repetition rate.

The system information blocks contain the actual system information and/or references to other system information blocks including scheduling information for those system information blocks.

Note: A system information block may be segmented and carried in several transport blocks, but this mechanism is FFS.

Figure 4 illustrates the relationship between the master information block and the system information blocks in a cell.

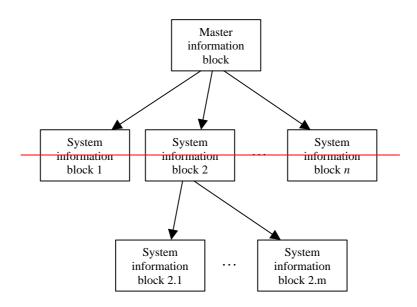


Figure 4 The overall structure of system information.

The information may be grouped into the following classes:

- information giving unique identification of the current network, location area, UTRAN registration area and cell
- -information used for candidate cell measurements for handover and cell selection procedures
- -information describing the current control channel structure
- -information for controlling the random access channel utilisation
- -information defining different options supported within the cell
- protocol information

[Note: The actual grouping will be defined when the complete set of system information blocks have been specified. However, basically the same elementary procedure can be applied for all messages.] When a system information block on the BCCH is modified, the message PAGING TYPE 1 can be sent on the PCCH to inform UE's about the changes. The message includes the information element BCCH Modification Information.

[Note that other options will also be available to force the UE to re read SYSTEM INFORMATION, for example timers in the UE could be used to trigger the UE into re reading frequently changing SYSTEM INFORMATION].

8.1.12 Paging



Figure 755) Paging procedure

This procedure is used to broadcast a PAGING TYPE 1 message from the network to selected UEs which are in idle mode. Only UEs which listen to the correct paging group can be reached by this procedure. The PAGING TYPE 1 message can be sent to either one or many UEs at the same time.

[Note: The addresses which are to be used in the paging message (eg IMUI etc) are still to be defined]

[Note: The number of addresses to be used in the paging message needs to be defined]

[Note: the requirement to have different paging messages for UTRAN originated and CN originated RRC connected mode paging needs to be confirmed]

8.1.23 Notification



Figure 866) Notification procedure

This procedure is used for broadcast of notification information to selected UEs in a cell. Only UEs that listen to the correct notification group can be reached by this procedure. The initiative to send a NOTIFICATION can come from both the access stratum and the non-access stratum. NOTIFICATION can be sent to either one or many UEs at the same time.

[Note: Notification may be cell specific]
[Note: The usage of this procedure is FFS.]

8.2 RRC connection establishment and release procedures

8.2.1 RRC Connection Establishment

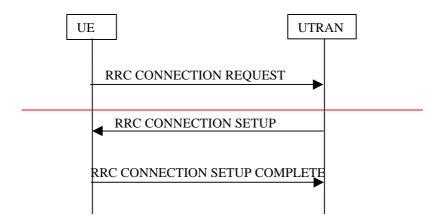


Figure 7) Procedure for RRC connection establishment

This procedure is initiated from the UE side to establish an RRC connection, as a result of either:

(1)A request from the non access stratum to establish the first signalling connection for the UE [Note: For a GSM based Core Network some examples of reasons are: CM Service Request and Location Updating Request.], or

(2) A received paging request. [Note: Whether the RRC connection is established with or without an explicit request from UE non access stratum in this case is FFS.]

The RRC connection establishment is initiated by the UE, which leaves the idle mode and sends an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message using unassured mode on the uplink CCCH. As an initial identification in the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message the UE uses a unique Non access stratum identity. This NAS identity could be either TMSI + LAI, P TMSI + RAI, IMSI or IMEI. [Note: This is pending confirmation from WG1 that the RACH can support the required payload when this type of ID is used]

The UTRAN makes an assignment of radio resources and the Radio Network Temporary Identity (RNTI) to be used by the UE. The UTRAN then sends an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message to the UE using unassured mode on the downlink CCCH. The message includes radio resource parameters and the RNTI.

The UE then configures the layer 2 and layer 1 processing required to support the DCCH according to the radio resource parameters.

The procedure successfully ends when the network receives an RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message. This message which is sent using acknowledged data transfer on the DCCH confirms that the UE has completed the procedure

Note also that on receipt of an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message the RNC can allocate a FAUSCH channel for the UE for the particular cell on which the UE is camping. Alternatively the RNC can allocate FAUSCH channels for each of a number of cells within the URA in which the UE is currently staying, though this will depend on the type of UE. The FAUSCH channels allocated are conveyed to the UE in the RRC CONNECTION SETUP message.

The following procedure which could be used during RRC connection establishment is for further study:

On receipt of an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message, the RNC may allocate a dedicated channel to the mobile station. It is also possible to setup macrodiversity at this point. To do so means that the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message must contain a measurement report. In this case, the RNC executes branch addition (physical channel activation) to each cell (/NodeB) that will be included in the active set. After the physical channel(s) are setup on the UTRAN side, the RRC CONNECTION SETUP message is sent to the UE on the FACH channel. When the UE has activated the physical channels in the active set, it returns an RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message.

8.2.1 RRC connection establishment procedure

8.2.1.1 Purpose

The purpose with this procedure is to establish an RRC connection.

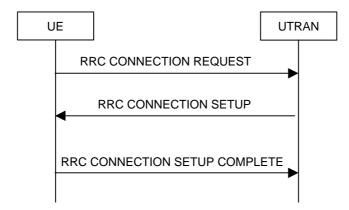


Figure 108) RRC Connection Establishment, network accepts RRC connection

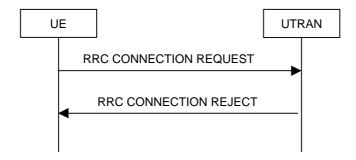


Figure 119) RRC Connection Establishment, network rejects RRC connection

8.2.1.2 Initiation

The non-access stratum in the UE may request establishment of an RRC connection.

The UE shall transmit an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message on the uplink CCCH, reset counter V300, and start timer T300.

8.2.1.2.1 Message RRC CONNECTION REQUEST contents to set

The UE may set the IE "Establishment cause" according to indications from the non-access stratum.

The UE shall set the IE "Initial UE identity" according to subclause 0.

The UE shall indicate its capability in the IE "Initial UE capability".

The UE shall include an intra-frequency measurement report, as instructed to do so in the system information.

8.2.1.3 Reception of RRC CONNECTION REQUEST by the UTRAN

UTRAN shall either

- start timer T350 and transmit an RRC CONNECTION SETUP on the downlink CCCH or
- transmit an RRC CONNECTION REJECT on the downlink CCCH. On the UTRAN side, the procedure ends and all context information for this UE may be deleted in UTRAN.

8.2.1.3.1 Message RRC CONNECTION SETUP contents to set

The IE "Initial UE identity" shall be set to the same value as in the received message RRC CONNECTION REQUEST.

[Editor's note: Other IEs are included and set according to selection by the UTRAN.]

8.2.1.3.2 Message RRC CONNECTION REJECT contents to set

The IE "Initial UE identity" shall be set to the same value as in the received message RRC CONNECTION REQUEST.

8.2.1.4 Reception of RRC CONNECTION SETUP by the UE

The UE shall compare the value of the IE "Initial UE identity" in the received RRC CONNECTION SETUP message with the value of the IE "Initial UE identity" in the most recent RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message sent by the UE.

- If the values are identical, the UE shall stop timer T300, perform the actions according to 0 and transmit an RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH. When the RRC CONNECTION SETUP message has been successfully transmitted the procedure ends.
- If the values are different, the UE shall ignore the rest of the message

8.2.1.4.1 Message RRC CONNECTION SETUP contents to use

The UE shall

• store the values of the IEs "S-RNTI" and "SRNC identity" and

• initiate the signalling link parameters according to the IEs "Signalling link type" and "RAB multiplexing info".

If the IE C-RNTI is included, the UE shall

use that C-RNTI on common transport channels in the current cell.

If neither the IEs "PRACH info" nor "Uplink DPCH info" is included, the UE shall

• let the physical channel of type PRACH that is given in system information to be the default in uplink for RACH

If neither the IEs "Secondary CCPCH info" nor "Downlink DPCH info" is included, the UE shall

• start to receive the physical channel of type Secondary CCPCH that is given in system information to be used as default by FACH, and enter the CELL_FACH state.

Actions that shall be performed by the UE for other IEs are specified in subclause Error! Reference source not found..

8.2.1.4.2 Message RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE contents to set

The UE shall include its capabilities in the RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message, according to instructions in the system information.

8.2.1.5 Abnormal cases: DPCH failure or T300 timeout

- Upon expiry of timer T300, or
- if the UE failed to establish the DPCH(s) indicated in the message RRC CONNECTION SETUP

the UE shall check the value of V300, and

- if V300 is smaller or equal than N300, the UE shall transmit a new RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message on the uplink CCCH, restart timer T300 and increase counter V300. The UE shall set the IEs in the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message according to subclause 0.
- If V300 is greater than N300, the UE shall enter idle mode. The procedure ends and a connection failure may be indicated to the non-access stratum. Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 0.

8.2.1.6 Reception of RRC CONNECTION REJECT by the UE

When the UE receives an RRC CONNECTION REJECT message on the downlink CCCH, it shall compare the value of the IE "Initial UE identity" in the received RRC CONNECTION SETUP message with the value of the IE "Initial UE identity" in the last RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message sent by the UE.

- If the values are identical, the UE shall stop timer T300 and perform the actions in subclause 0.
- If the values are different, the UE shall ignore the rest of the message

8.2.1.6.1 Message RRC CONNECTION REJECT contents to use

If the IE "wait time" is present, and

- if V300 is smaller or equal than N300, the UE shall wait at least the time stated in the IE "wait time", transmit a new RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message on the uplink CCCH, restart timer T300 and increase counter V300. UE shall set the IEs in the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message according to subclause 0.
- If V300 is greater than N300 the UE shall enter idle mode. The procedure ends and a connection failure may be indicated to the non-access stratum. Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 0.

If the IE "wait time" is not present the UE shall

• enter idle mode. The procedure ends and a connection failure may be indicated to the non-access stratum. Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 0.

8.2.1.7 Reception of RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE by the UTRAN

When UTRAN has received the RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message, the procedure ends on the

UTRAN side, and timer T350 shall be stopped.

8.2.1.8 Abnormal case: T350 timeout

Upon expiry of timer T350, the procedure ends on the UTRAN side, and all context information for this UE may be deleted in UTRAN.

8.2.1.9 Actions when entering idle mode from connected mode FFS

8.2.1.10 Actions when entering CELL_DCH state

FFS

8.2.1.11 Selection of initial UE identity

FFS

8.2.2 RRC Connection Release

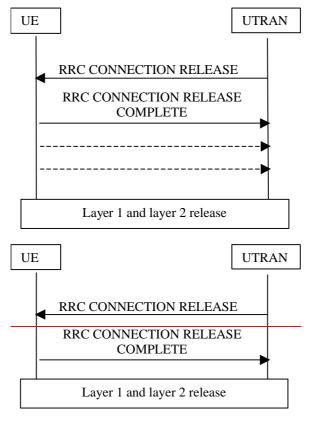


Figure 12108) RRC Connection release procedure

A normal RRC connection release procedure is initiated from the UTRAN, e.g. when the last Signaling Connection is released. [Note: Release in case of RRC connection failure is FFS.] [Note: Possibility for UE initiated RRC connection release is FFS.]

Two variants of this procedure have been identified:

- a) RRC connection release from state where dedicated physical channel is available
- b) RRC connection release from state where there is no dedicated physical channel

In the former case (a) the UTRAN sends an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message to the UE using unacknowledged mode on the DCCH. The UE then responds by sending an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message to

the UTRAN. The UE then leaves the Connected Mode and initiates release of the layer 2 signalling link. The RRC Connection Release procedure ends when all UE dedicated resources (such as radio resources and radio access-bearers) tied to the RRC connection are released and the RRC layer is transferred to idle mode.

In the latter case (b) the RRC layer entity in the network issues an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message using unacknowledged mode on the DCCH. Upon reception of this message the UE-RRC sends an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message to UTRAN using acknowledged mode on the DCCH. [Note: Depending on RLC design, the acknowledgement to RRC CONNECTION RELEASE could be piggybacked to the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE MESSAGE, resulting in no additional messages. Therefore acked / unacked transmission is considered FFS.]. After receiving the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message the network RRC layer releases L2 resources and the RRC entity dedicated to this UE goes to Idle Mode. On receipt of the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message the network also releases any FAUSCH channels which were allocated to the UE during RRC connection establishment.

In both cases the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message may be sent one or several (up to N) times using Layer 3 (RRC) quick repeat. This is indicated by the dashed lines in Figure 12 Figure 10.

8.2.3 RRC Connection re-establishment

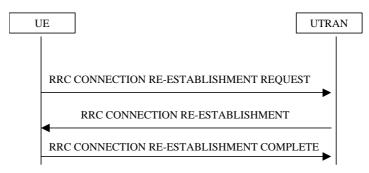


Figure 13119) RRC Connection re-establishment

RRC connection re-establishment is needed, when a UE loses the radio connection due to e.g. radio link failure. After a new cell has been selected the UE RRC sends the NW RRC an RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message. The NW RRC configures the NW and acknowledges the connection re-establishment to the UE RRC with an RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT message. This message may contain the FAUSCH channel(s) valid for this cell, and possibly other cells of the same URA, if FAUSCH channels have been allocated earlier. The UE RRC configures the UE L1 to activate the new radio link(s). After the UE has synchronised to at least one radio link, the MAC and RLC layers can be configured (if necessary). After the UE has completed its configuration, it transmits an RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT COMPLETE message to the network on the DCCH.

8.3 RRC connected mode procedures

8.3.1 Radio Access Bearer Related Procedures

8.3.1.1 Radio Access Bearer Establishment

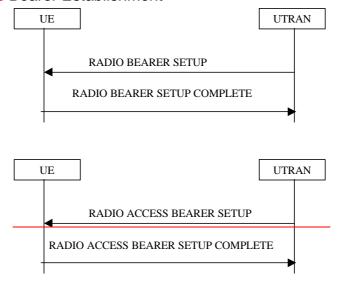


Figure 141210) Radio Access Bearer Establishment Procedure

This procedure establishes a new radio access bearer. The establishment uses the QoS requirements in order to assign the appropriate RLC parameters, multiplexing priority for the DTCH, scheduling priority for DCH, TFS for DCH and update of TFCS. It may also include assignment of a physical channel(s) and change of the used transport channel types / RRC state.

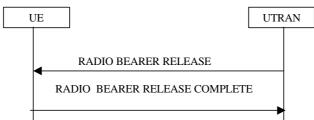
There are a number of alternative methods by which radio access bearers may be established:

- a) Radio Access Bearer Establishment with dedicated physical channel activation
- b) Radio Access Bearer Establishment with unsynchronised dedicated physical channel modification
- c) Radio Access Bearer Establishment with synchronised dedicated physical channel modification
- d) Radio Access Bearer Establishment without dedicated physical channel

A Radio Access Bearer Establishment is initiated when the RRC layer in the network sends a RADIO ACCESS BEARER SETUP message to its peer entity. This message contains L1, MAC and RLC parameters and in the synchronised case an activation time. RRC on the UE side then configures L1 and MAC and creates a new RLC entity associated with the new radio access bearer. A similar reconfiguration is also done on the network side. The UE then sends a RADIO ACCESS BEARER SETUP COMPLETE message back to the network.

[Note: The possibility of establishing multiple radio access bearers within one message is FFS]

8.3.1.2 Radio Access Bearer Release



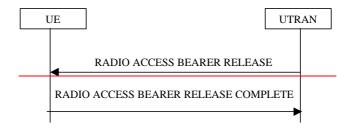


Figure 151311) Radio Access Bearer Release Procedure

This procedure releases a radio access bearer. The RLC entity for the radio access bearer is released. The procedure may also release a DCH, which affects the TFCS. It may include release of physical channel(s) and change of the used transport channel types / RRC state.

The Radio Access Bearer Release procedure is initiated by the RRC layer on the NW side. A RADIO ACCESS BEARER RELEASE message is sent from the RRC layer in the network to its peer entity in the UE. This message includes possible new L1, MAC and RLC parameters for remaining radio access bearers and indentification of the radio access bearer to be released. [Note: In synchronised case a specific activation time would be needed for the change of L1 and L2 configuration to avoid data loss.]

The RRC on the UE side configures L1 and MAC, and releases the RLC entity associated to the released radio access bearer . A similar reconfiguration is also done on the network side.

Finally, RRC on the UE side sends a RADIO ACCESS BEARER RELEASE COMPLETE message to the network.

Currently the following alternative methods have been identified by which Radio Access Bearers may be released:

- a) Radio Access Bearer Release with unsynchronised dedicated physical channel modification
- b) Radio Access Bearer Release with synchronised dedicated physical channel modification
- c) Radio Access Bearer Release without dedicated physical channel modification

[Note: When a radio access bearer carried on a DCH is released, it is FFS, whether the UE should acknowledge the RADIO ACCESS BEARER RELEASE message before making the reconfiguration (on the DCH) or after making the reconfiguration (on the RACH)]

[Note: The possibility of releasing multiple radio access bearers within one message is FFS]

8.3.1.3 Radio Access Bearer and signalling link Reconfiguration

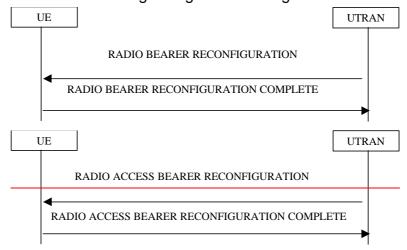


Figure 161412) Radio Access Bearer and signalling link Reconfiguration Procedure

This procedure reconfigures parameters for a radio access bearer or the signalling link to reflect a change in QoS. It may

include change of RLC parameters, change of multiplexing priority for DTCH/DCCH, change of DCH scheduling priority, change of TFS for DCH, change of TFCS, assignment or release of physical channel(s) and change of used transport channel types.

Currently identified options by which Radio Access Bearers may be reconfigured:

- a) Synchronised Radio Access Bearer reconfiguration
- b) Unsynchronised Radio Access Bearer reconfiguration

[Note: When the reconfiguration involves a change of transport channel (eg. from DCH/DCH to RACH/FACH), it is FFS, whether the UE should acknowledge the RADIO ACCESS BEARER RECONFIGURATION message before making the reconfiguration (eg. on the DCH) or after making the reconfiguration (eg. on the RACH)]

[Note: The possibility of reconfiguring multiple radio access bearers and signalling links within one message is FFS]

8.3.2 Transport Channel Reconfiguration

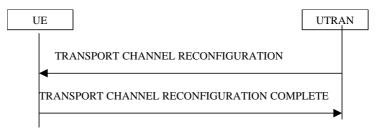


Figure 171513) Procedure for transport channel reconfiguration

This procedure configures parameters related to a transport channel such as the TFS. The procedure also assigns a TFCS and may change physical channel parameters to reflect a reconfiguration of a transport channel in use.

A change of the transport format set for a transport channel is triggered in the RRC layer in the network. A TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message is then sent from the RRC layer in the network to its peer entity. This message contains the new transport format set, a new transport format combination set and may include physical channel parameters. [Note1: In a synchronised procedure a specific activation time is needed for the change of L1 and L2 configuration to avoid data loss.] When this message is received in the UE a reconfiguration of L1 and MAC is done. A similar reconfiguration is also done on the network side. Finally, a TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message is returned to the network.

Currently identified options by which transport channels may be reconfigured:

- a) Synchronised transport format set reconfiguration
- b) Unsynchronised transport format set reconfiguration
- c) Pre-configuration of TFS/TFCS for a transport channel not yet in use

[Note: When the reconfiguration involves a change of transport channel it is for further study on what channel the UE should acknowledge the TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message, ie. whether it should acknowledge before making the reconfiguration (eg. on the DCH) or after making the reconfiguration (eg. on the RACH)]

[Note: The possibility of reconfiguring multiple transport channels within one message is FFS]

8.3.3 Transport Format Combination Control



Figure 181614) Transport Format Combination Control Procedure

The network uses this procedure to control which transport format combinations (within the transport format combination set) can be used by the UE in the uplink. An example of when this procedure might be used is when a congestion situation occurs such that it is desirable to temporarily restrict the TFC's in use.

This procedure is initiated with a TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message sent from the network to the UE. This message defines the subset of the complete transport format combination set which the UE is allowed to use, or in case of removing a temporary restriction, a TFCS which is identical to the complete original set. The UE then reconfigures MAC which thereafter uses the new TFC set. The TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message may be sent optionally using acknowledged or unacknowledged data transfer .

8.3.4 Physical Channel Reconfiguration Related Procedures

8.3.4.1 Physical channel Reconfiguration

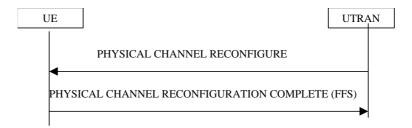


Figure 191715) Physical Channel Reconfiguration procedure

This procedure may assign, replace or release a set of physical channels used by a UE. As a result of this, it may also change the used transport channel type (and RRC state). For example, when the first physical channel is assigned the UE enters the DCH/DCH state. When the last physical channel is released the UE leaves the DCH/DCH state and enters a state (and transport channel type) indicated by the network. A special case of using this procedure is to change the DL channelization code of a dedicated physical channel. [Note: The procedure does not change the active set, in the downlink the same number of physical channels are added or replaced for each radio link.]

Currently identified motivations for using this procedure (methods by which physical channels may be reconfigured):

- a) Assignment of dedicated physical channel (switch from common channels to dedicated physical channel)
- b) Synchronised replacement (modification) of dedicated physical channel (eg. for D/L code tree re-organisation)
- c) Release dedicated physical channel (switch from dedicated physical channel to common channels).
- d) This procedure can also be used to add further FAUSCH channels (e.g. for use in other cells of the URA, to which a UE might move in the future when the UE already has an RRC connection.)

8.3.4.2 Downlink Outer Loop Control



Figure 2018) Downlink Outer Loop Control Procedure

The network uses this procedure to control the downlink outer loop power control running in the UE. An example of when this procedure might be used is when a congestion situation occurs in downlink such that it is desirable to temporarily prevent the UE to increase its Eb/No target value, even if quality can not be maintained.

This procedure is initiated with a DOWNLINK OUTER LOOP CONTROL message sent from the network to the UE. This message indicates either that the UE is allowed to increase the Eb/No target value above its current value, or that the UE is not allowed to increase the Eb/No target value above its current value. On reception of this message, the UE applies or releases the restriction, according to the contents of the message.

The DOWNLINK OUTER LOOP CONTROL message shall be sent using unacknowledged (or acknowledged -FFS) data transfer.

8.3.5 Mobility Related Procedures

8.3.5.1 Modification of the active set when in Soft hand-over

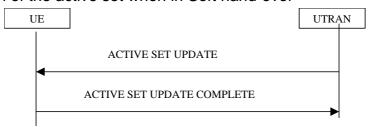


Figure 211916) Procedure for modifying the active set when in soft hand-over

There are three alternative ways of modifying the active set which have been identified:

- a) Radio link addition
- b) Radio link removal
- c) Combined radio link addition and removal

Radio link addition is triggered in the network RRC layer. The NW RRC first configures the new radio link. Transmission and reception begin immediately. The NW RRC then sends an ACTIVE SET UPDATE message to the UE RRC. The UE RRC configures layer 1 to begin reception. After confirmation from the physical layer in the UE an ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message is sent to the NW RRC

Radio link removal is triggered by the network RRC layer. The radio link is first deactivated by the UE and then in the NW. The NW RRC sends an ACTIVE SET UPDATE message to the UE RRC. The UE RRC requests UE L1 to terminate reception of the radio link(s) to be removed. After this the UE RRC acknowledges radio link removal with an ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message to the NW RRC. The NW RRC proceeds to request the NW L1 to release the radio link.

The NW RRC determines the need for radio link replacement. When radio links are to be replaced, the NW RRC first configures the NW L1 to activate the radio link(s) that are being added. The NW RRC then sends an ACTIVE SET UPDATE message to the UE RRC, which configures the UE L1 to terminate reception on the removed radio link(s) and begin reception on the added radio link(s). If the UE active set is full, an old radio link has to be removed before a new one can be added. If the UE has only one radio link, then the replacement must be done in reverse order (first add, then remove). *Note: The present assumption is that the order of the replacement can be left to the UE.* The UE RRC acknowledges the replacement with an ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message. The NW RRC then configures the NW L1 to terminate reception and transmission on the removed radio link.

[Editors note: Presumably the radio link replacement procedure can be used for intra-frequency(make before break) hard hand-off]

[Editor's note: TDD active set update will also be supported if the L1 group identifies the requirement]

8.3.5.2 Hard handover (FDD and TDD hard)

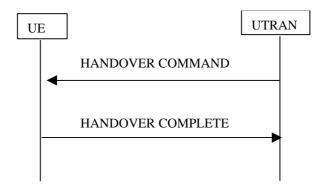


Figure 222017) Inter-frequency hard handover

The NW RRC determines the need for inter-frequency hard handover and then configures the NW L1 to activate the new radio links. The NW L1 begins transmission and reception on the new links immediately. The NW RRC then sends the UE RRC a HANDOVER COMMAND message. The message indicates the radio resources that should be used for the new radio link, and can include a FAUSCH channel for the new cell, if the UE has not already been assigned a valid FAUSCH channel for the new cell. The UE RRC configures the UE L1 to terminate reception on the old radio link and begin reception on the new radio link.

After the UE L1 has achieved downlink synchronisation on the new frequency, a L2 link is established and the UE RRC sends a HANDOVER COMPLETE message to the NW RRC. After the L3 acknowledgement has been received, the NW RRC configures the NW L1 to terminate reception and transmission on the old radio link.

[Note 1: Whether it should be possible to setup several radio links immediately on the new frequency is FFS.]

[Note 2: The suspension and resumption of the CC and MM signalling during handover is FFS.]

8.3.5.3 Inter system hard hand-over (GSM/BSS to UTRAN)



Figure 232118) Procedure for Inter-system hard hand-over - GSM to UTRAN

The handover from GSM/BSS to UTRAN for a dual-mode GSM MS / UMTS UE is described.

On the network side, the RRC layer performs admission control and radio resource allocation, assigning an RNTI for the RRC connection and selecting radio resource parameters (such as transport channel type, transport format sets, etc).

The selected parameters including the RNTI, are transmitted to the UE via the upgraded GSM RR message HANDOVER COMMAND. Upon reception of the HANDOVER COMMAND message, the UE RRC configures L1

and L2 using these parameters to locally establish the DCCH logical channel . Layer 1 indicates to RRC when it has reached synchronisation. An RLC signalling link establishment is then initiated by the UE. A HANDOVER COMPLETE message is finally sent by the UE RRC.

8.3.5.4 Inter system hard hand-over (UTRAN to GSM/BSS, PSTN/ISDN domain services)

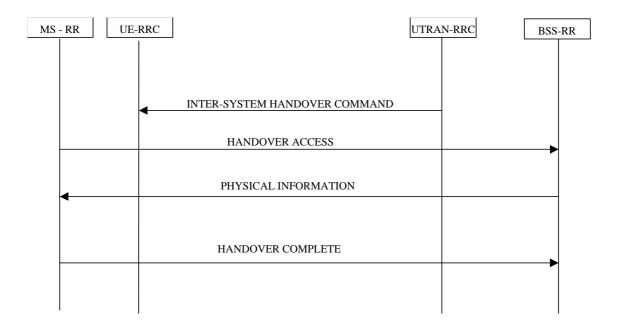


Figure 242219) Inter system hard hand-over (UTRAN to GSM/BSS), PSTN/ISDN services, successful case

[Note: The scope of this description is restricted to a UE having a connection only to PSTN/ISDN services, i.e. no simultaneous IP connection]

For PSTN/ISDN domain services UTRAN Inter-System Handover procedure is initiated from the UTRAN. The UTRAN RRC sends an INTER-SYSTEM HANDOVER COMMAND (type UTRAN-to-BSS HARD HANDOVER) to the UE to start the execution of the handover. This message contains all the information needed for the UE to be able to switch to the GSM cell and perform a GSM handover.

Upon reception of the HANDOVER COMMAND message, the UE RRC layer can then locally release the resources on the RLC, MAC and physical layers of the UE.

After having switched to the assigned GSM channel specified in the INTER-SYSTEM HANDOVER COMMAND, the MS RR sends a HANDOVER ACCESS message in successive layer 1 frames, just as it typically would have done for a conventional GSM handover initiation.

When the BSS-RR has received the HANDOVER ACCESS it indicates this to the CN/AS by sending a HANDOVER DETECT message. The BSS-RR sends a PHYSICAL INFORMATION message to the GSM MS in unacknowledged mode that contains various fields of physical layer related information allowing a proper transmission by the MS. After layer 1 and layer 2 connections are successfully established, the GSM MS returns the HANDOVER COMPLETE message.

The UTRAN is then able to release the resources that were used by the UE in UTRAN Connected Mode.

If the UE is unable to execute the Inter-System Handover or if low layer failure occurs on the UE side GSM/BSS channel prior to HANDOVER COMPLETE being sent then the UE deactivates the new GSM/BSS channel and reactivates the UTRAN connection. The UE then sends an INTER-SYSTEM HANDOVER FAILURE message and resumes normal operation as if no Inter-System Handover attempt had occurred.

8.3.5.5 Inter system cell reselection (UTRAN to GSM/GPRS, IP domain services)

For IP domain services, intersystem cell reselection from UTRAN to GSM/GPRS is initiated by the UE, or ordered by the network with the INTER-SYSTEM HANDOVER COMMAND message.

8.3.5.6 Inter system cell reselection (GSM/GPRS to UTRAN, IP domain services)

For IP domain services, intersystem cell reselection from GSM/GPRS to UTRAN is initiated by the MS or by GSM/BSS according to GSM/GPRS specifications.

8.3.5.7 URA update

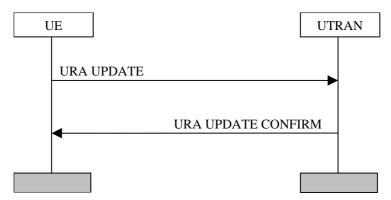


Figure 252320) URA update procedure.

The URA update procedure is normally used by the UE to inform the UTRAN that the UE has switched to a new UTRAN registration area. In this case, the procedure is triggered after change of cell and after the UE has decoded from the BCCH the URA identifier(s) valid in that cell. The procedure can also be triggered by expiry of a URA update periodicity timer in the UE.

UTRAN registration areas may be hierarchical to avoid excessive signalling. This means that several URA identifiers may be broadcast in one cell and that different UEs in one cell may reside in different URAs. A UE in URA connected state shall always have one and only one valid URA.

To perform the URA update procedure the UE shall send a URA UPDATE message to the UTRAN. Upon reception of the message the UTRAN registers the change of URA, and sends a URA UPDATE CONFIRM message to the UE. The URA UPDATE CONFIRM message may include a new C-RNTI and/or S-RNTI plus SRNC identity. In the latter case, the UE shall transmit an RNTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message as confirmation. In cells where multiple URAs are valid, the UTRAN shall assign the URA to the UE in the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message. The URA UPDATE CONFIRM message may also contain new NAS system information.

[Note1: Whether it should be possible for the UTRAN to trigger a URA update request from the UE is FFS.]

8.3.5.8 Cell update

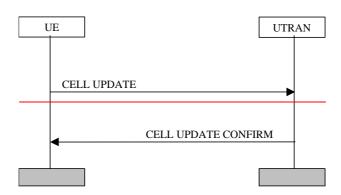


Figure 21) Cell update procedure.

The cell update procedure is normally used by the UE to inform the UTRAN that the UE has switched to a new cell. In this case, the procedure is a forward handover procedure, and is triggered after change of cell and after the UE has read information broadcasted by UTRAN. The procedure can also be triggered by expiry of a cell update periodicity timer in the UE or in cases when the UE requests a new C-RNTI.

In case of cell reselection, the UE abandons the radio link to the old cell and establishes a radio link to the new cell. After that the UE sends a CELL UPDATE message to the UTRAN. Upon reception of the message the UTRAN registers any change of cell, and sends a CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message to the UE.

The CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message may include a new C RNTI and S RNTI plus SRNC identity. In this case the UE configures layer 2 to use the new identities and returns an RNTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message as confirmation. In the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message, the network can instruct the UE to start updating its location on URA level. In the transition to URA connected state, the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message shall include a URA assignment, if multiple URAs are valid in the current cell. The CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message may also contain new NAS system information.

The cell update procedure can also include an update on which FAUSCH channel should be used in the new cell.

In case the UE is assigned a new C RNTI and/or S RNTI plus SRNC identity, a RNTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message is sent by the UE to the network.

[Note1: Whether it should be possible for the UTRAN to trigger a cell update request from the UE is FFS.]

8.3.5.8 Cell update procedure

8.3.5.8.1 Purpose

The main purpose of the cell update procedure is to update UTRAN with the current cell of the UE after cell reselection in CELL_FACH or CELL_PCH state. It may also be used for supervision of the RRC connection, even if no cell reselection takes place. The cell update procedure can also be used to re-configure the c-plane AM_RLC. UE can use CELL UPDATE message to notify the unrecoverable error in AM_RLC on c-plane [Note 1].

[Note 1: The RRC Connection re-establishment procedure can also be used in some cases]

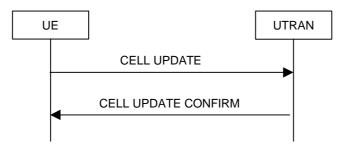


Figure 2725) Cell update procedure, basic flow

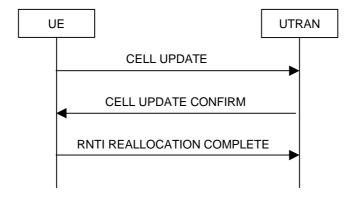


Figure 2826) Cell update procedure with RNTI reallocation

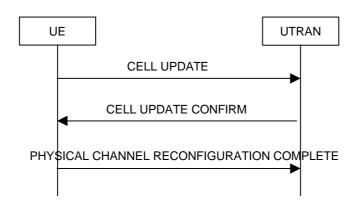


Figure 2927) Cell update procedure with physical channel reconfiguration

[Editor's note: Physical channel reconfiguration complete is only used when common channels are configured (doesn't apply to dedicated channels)]

8.3.5.8.2 Initiation

8.3.5.8.2.1 Cell update due to cell reselection

When the UE is in CELL_FACH or CELL_PCH state and originates from an UTRA cell and makes a successful reselection of another UTRA cell, it shall

- move to CELL_FACH state, if not already in that state
- transmit a CELL UPDATE message on the uplink CCCH,
- start timer T302 and reset counter V302

The IE "cell update cause" shall be set to "cell reselection".

8.3.5.8.2.2 Cell update due to periodic cell update

When the UE is in CELL_RACH or CELL_PCH state, the UE shall perform periodic cell updating according to the system information. The timer T305 shall be reset when entering CELL_RACH state and after each uplink message transmission in CELL_RACH state.

Upon expiry of timer T305, the UE shall

- move to CELL_FACH state, if not already in that state
- transmit a CELL UPDATE message on the uplink CCCH,
- start timer T302 and reset counter V302
- restart timer T305

The IE "Cell update cause" shall be set to "periodic cell update".

8.3.5.8.2.3 Message CELL UPDATE contents to set

The IE "Cell update cause" shall be set to the event causing the transmission of the CELL UPDATE message, see subclauses 0 and 0.

The UE shall include an intra-frequency measurement report in the CELL UPDATE message, when instructed to do so in the system information.

8.3.5.8.3 Reception of CELL UPDATE by the UTRAN

When the UTRAN receives a CELL UPDATE message, it shall transmit a CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message on the downlink DCCH.

When the UTRAN detects AM_RLC error, it waits for CELL UPDATE message from the UE and when the UTRAN receives it, UTRAN commands the UE to re-configure AM_RLC by sending CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message.

This procedure can be used not only in the case of AM_RLC error but also in the case that UTRAN wants to reconfigure AM_RLC for other reasons such as in the case when SRNC Relocation is initiated without keeping RLC status (current counters) from old SRNC to new SRNC.

8.3.5.8.3.1 Message CELL UPDATE CONFIRM contents to set

UTRAN shall use the same S-RNTI and SRNC identity for the transmission of CELL UPDATE CONFIRM as the values of the IEs "S-RNTI" and "SRNC identity" in the received message CELL UPDATE.

UTRAN may allocate a new C-RNTI and/or a new S-RNTI plus SRNC identity for the UE. In that case UTRAN shall include those new identities in the IEs "new C-RNTI", "new S-RNTI" and "new SRNC identity", and start timer T361.

UTRAN may allocate new PRACH and/or Secondary CCPCH to the UE. In that case UTRAN shall include the IEs "PRACH info" and/or "Secondary CCPCH info". UTRAN shall start timer T357.

8.3.5.8.4 Reception of CELL UPDATE CONFIRM by the UE

When the UE receives a CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message on the downlink DCCH, it shall stop timer T302.

8.3.5.8.4.1 Message CELL UPDATE CONFIRM contents to use

If the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message includes the IEs "new C-RNTI" and optionally "new S-RNTI" and "new SRNC identity", the UE shall

• update its identities and transmit an RNTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH. The procedure ends when the UE has transmitted that message and the UE shall go back to CELL_PCH state if the cell update procedure was initiated from that state.

If the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message includes the IE "URA update indicator", the UE shall

• enter URA_PCH state, after all other possible actions. If the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message also includes the IE "URA-Id" the UE shall store this URA identity.

If the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message includes the IEs "PRACH info" and/or "Secondary CCPCH info", but not the IEs "new C-RNTI", "new S-RNTI" nor "new SRNC identity", the UE shall

- Perform the actions stated in subclauses x and y [Editor's note: a reference to general actions for these IEs.]
- transmit a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH. The procedure ends when the UE has transmitted that message and the UE shall go back to CELL_PCH state if the cell update procedure was initiated from that state.

If the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message includes the IEs "PRACH info" and/or "Secondary CCPCH info", and at least one of the IEs "new C-RNTI", "new S-RNTI" or "new SRNC identity", the UE shall

• Perform the actions stated in subclauses x and y [Editor's note: a reference to general actions for these IEs.]

If the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message includes the IEs "CN domain identity" and "NAS system information", the UE shall forward the content of the IE to the non-access stratum entity of the UE indicated by the IE "CN domain identity".

If the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message includes the neither the IEs "PRACH info", "Secondary CCPCH info", "new C-RNTI", "new S-RNTI" nor "new SRNC identity", the procedure ends and the UE shall go back to CELL_PCH state if the cell update procedure was initiated from that state.

8.3.5.8.5 Abnormal cases: T302 expiry or cell reselection

- Upon expiry of timer T302, and/or
- upon reselection of another UTRA cell when waiting for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message,

the UE shall check the value of V302 and

- If V302 is smaller or equal than N302, the UE shall retransmit a CELL UPDATE message on the uplink CCCH, restart timer T302 and increase counter V302. The UE shall set the IEs in the CELL UPDATE message according to subclause 0.
- If V302 is greater than N302, the UE shall enter idle mode. The procedure ends and a connection failure may be

indicated to the non-access stratum. Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause x.x.x.

8.3.5.8.6 Reception of RNTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE by the UTRAN

See subclause x.x.x [Editor's note: reference to the corresponding part of RNTI recallocation procedure to be inserted here].

8.3.5.8.7 Reception of PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE by the UTRAN

FFS

8.3.5.8.8 Abnormal case: T357 expiry

FFS

8.3.5.9 RNTI reallocation

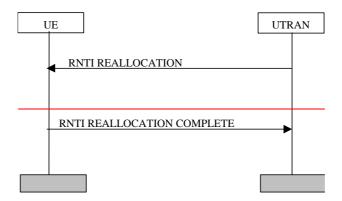


Figure 22) RNTI reallocation procedure

This procedure is used by the network, to assign new Radio Network Temporary Identity (RNTI) information to a UE. It is initiated by the UTRAN by the sending of an RNTI REALLOCATION message. The RRC message contains new S-RNTI and SRNC identity and/or a new C-RNTI. It may also contain new NAS system information.

The UE starts to use the new identities and returns an RNTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message as confirmation.

8.3.5.9 RNTI reallocation procedure

8.3.5.9.1 Purpose

The purpose with this procedure is to allocate a new C-RNTI and/or S-RNTI plus SRNC identity to an UE in connected mode.

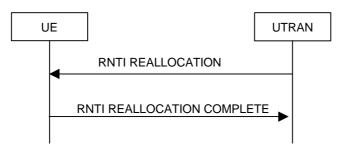


Figure 3129) RNTI reallocation procedure, normal flow

8.3.5.9.2 Initiation

The UTRAN shall transmit an RNTI reallocation message to the UE on the downlink DCCH.

8.3.5.9.3 Reception of RNTI REALLOCATION by the UE

When the UE receives an RNTI REALLOCATION message, it shall take the actions in subclause 0 and then transmit an RNTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH. The procedure ends.

8.3.5.9.3.1 Message RNTI REALLOCATION contents to use

If the IEs "new S-RNTI" and "new SRNC identity" are present, the UE shall store and start to use the values of these IEs as the current S-SRNTI and SRNC-identity.

If the IE "new C-RNTI" is present, the UE shall store and start to use the value of this IE.

If the IEs "CN domain identity" and "NAS system information" are included, the UE shall forward the content of the IE to the non-access stratum entity of the UE indicated by the IE "CN domain identity".

8.3.5.9.4 Reception of RNTI REALLOCATION by the network

When the network receives RNTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE, UTRAN shall delete any old C-RNTI and S-RNTI and SRNC identity. The procedure ends.

8.3.6 RRC Connected mode procedures which use Paging

8.3.6.1 Core network originated paging

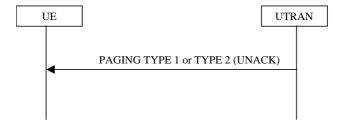


Figure 323023) Core network originated paging procedure in connected mode

So far only one example of this procedure has been identified (two others are FFS):

- a) UTRAN co-ordinates, UE is on DCCH (PAGING TYPE 2 message is used)
- b) UTRAN co-ordinates, UE is on PCCH (FFS, PAGING TYPE 1 message would be used)
- c) UE co-ordinates (FFS)

Consider case (a): This procedure enables the CN to request paging of a UE. Since the UE can be reached on the DCCH, the RRC layer formats a PAGING TYPE 2 message containing the UE paging identity and the NAS information, and the message is transmitted directly to the UE using unacknowledged data transfer.

[Note: It is FFS whether only one paging message is required (as used for idle mode paging) or whether both Type 1 and Type 2 paging messages are required]

8.3.6.2 UTRAN originated paging

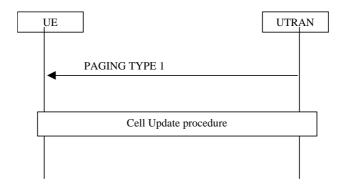


Figure 333124) UTRAN originated paging procedure in connected mode

The RRC layer in the network can use this procedure to trigger a switch from PCH or URA connected state to RACH/FACH or RACH+FAUSCH/FACH state. A PAGING TYPE 1 message, containing the S-RNTI and SRNC identity is sent on the PCCH.

In the UE, the RRC layer continuously monitors the paging group on the PCH and compares the UE identities in the received paging messages with its own identities. When a match occurs, the RRC layer uses the cell update procedure to acknowledge the reception of paging and optionally obtain a new C-RNTI.

[Note: It is FFS whether only only one paging message is required (as used for idle mode paging) or whether Type 1 and Type 2 paging messages are also required]

8.3.7 Procedures related to measurement and monitoring

Monitored cells are grouped in the UE into two different categories:

- 1. Cells that belong to the **active set.** User information is sent from all these cells and they are simultaneously demodulated and coherently combined. These cells are involved in soft handover.
- 2. Cells that are not included in the active set, but are monitored for handover belong to the monitored set.

From an RRC point of view, the UE measurements can be grouped with respect to the type of measurement performed in the UE, i.e., what the UE shall measure. Examples are:

- Intra-frequency measurements: measurements on downlink physical channels with the same frequency as the active set.
- Inter-frequency measurements: measurements on downlink physical channels with frequencies that differ from the frequency of the active set.
- Inter-system measurements: measurements on downlink physical channels belonging to another radio access system than UTRAN, e.g. PDC or GSM.
- Traffic volume measurements: measurements on uplink traffic volume.
- Quality measurements: Measurements of quality parameters, e.g. downlink transport block error rate.
- Internal measurements: Measurements of UE transmission power and UE received signal level.

The same type of measurements can be used as input to different functions in UTRAN. For instance, an intra-frequency measurement in the UE can be used for handover, power control or operation and maintenance purposes in the network.

However, it should be possible to have a number of UE measurements running in parallel, where each measurement is controlled and reported independently of each other.

Each type of UE measurement is associated with a standardised measurement method that can be described with a limited number of parameters (threshold levels, triggering conditions etc) in the measurement control message from the network.

The measurement report to the network can be sent by either acknowledged or unacknowledged data transfer on the DCCH. The acknowledged mode may be employed for e.g. event-triggered measurement reports, while the unacknowledged mode may be used for e.g. periodical reporting with low periodicity. The network indicates (in the UE measurement control message) which reporting alternative the UE should use for the corresponding measurement.

After sending the initial random access message, the UE shall continue measurements performed in idle mode until a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message is received from UTRAN. This message indicates e.g. the parameters to be used for monitoring in connected mode.

On the DCH, the UE shall report radio link related measurements to the UTRAN with a MEASUREMENT REPORT message. In order to receive information for the establishment of immediate macrodiversity, the UTRAN may also request the UE to append radio link related measurement reports to the following messages sent on the RACH:

- RRC CONNECTION REQUEST sent to establish an RRC connection.
- RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST sent to re-establish an RRC connection.
- DIRECT TRANSFER sent uplink to establish a signalling connection.
- CELL UPDATE sent to respond to a UTRAN originated page.
- MEASUREMENT REPORT sent to report uplink traffic volume.

[Note: Whether or not measured results can be appended to other messages and in other scenarios is FFS.]

8.3.7.1 Measurement control



Figure 343225) Measurement Control procedure

This procedure is initiated from the UTRAN side to control a measurement in a specific UE. The UTRAN sends a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to the UE on the DCCH. The message includes the information that controls the UE measurement. Examples of such information are:

- 1. **Measurement type**: One of the types from a predefined list where each type describes what the UE shall measure.
- 2. **Measurement identity number**: A reference number that is used by the UTRAN at modification of the measurement and by the UE in the measurement report.
- 3. **Measurement command**: One out of three different measurement commands
 - Setup: Setup a new measurement.
 - Modify: Modify a previously specified measurement, e.g. change the reporting criteria.
 - Release: Stop a measurement and clear all information in the UE that are related to that measurement.

- 4. Measurement objects: The objects the UE shall measure on, and corresponding object information.
- 5. **Measurement quantity:** The quantity the UE shall measure. This also includes the filtering of the measurements.
- 6. **Report quantities:** The quantities the UE shall include in the report in addition to the quantities that are mandatory to report for the specific event.
- 7. **Measurement reporting criteria**: The triggering of the measurement report, e.g. periodical or event-triggered reporting. This is also used to specify whether the measurement report should be transmitted using either acknowledged or unacknowledged data transfer on the DCCH.

[Editor's note: Details of how this procedure can make use of slotted mode operation is still under investigation]

8.3.7.2 Measurement reporting



Figure 353326) Measurement Report procedure

The Measurement Report procedure is initiated from the UE side when the reporting criteria are met. The message is sent using either acknowledged or unacknowledged data transfer on the DCCH. The UE sends a MEASUREMENT REPORT message to the UTRAN that includes the measurement identity number and the measurement results of the mandatory and optional report quantities that were defined in the corresponding MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.

[Note: UE measurement reports can be sent without a prior Measurement Control message, e.g. reports of measurements that are predefined in the standard or defined via system information.]

8.3.8 Other procedures in connected mode

8.3.8.1 Transmission of UE capability information

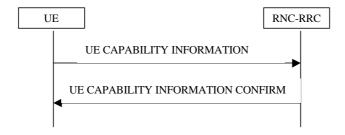


Figure 363427) Procedure for transmission of UE capability information

The UE transfers its capability information to the network by transmitting the UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION message on the DCCH. The UTRAN acknowledges the successful update of UE capability by a UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message. This procedure can (optionally) be performed after RRC Connection Setup

procedure and also during the lifetime of the RRC Connection if the UE capability information changes (e.g. due to change in UE power class). UE capability information can also be explicitly requested by the UTRAN [Note: The mechanism for this is FFS].

8.3.8.2 Sending of system information in RRC connected mode

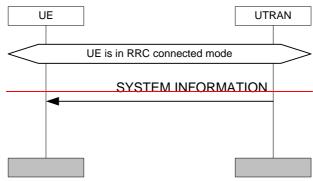


Figure 28 Sending of system information to UE in RRC connected mode

This procedure is used to transfer system information from the network to all connected mode UEs in a cell. The grouping of system information blocks is FFS.

Three ways have been identified by which this signalling can be conveyed:

- On DCCH [Note: This is FFS. The DCCH might be used to send modified system information blocks directly to the UE.]
- On BCCH [Editors note, the BCCH may be used to convey information to a UE even when a DCCH exists. The current assumption is that where a DCH exists the BCCH is not used]
- On CCCH mapped onto a FACH or a DSCH control transport channel (provided the DSCH control transport channel exists). [Editors note, the CCCH may be used to convey information to a UE even when a DCCH exists].

The UTRAN can notify the UE when system information blocks carried on the BCCH are modified. There are two ways to notify the UE:

- On PCCH. The message PAGING TYPE 1 can be sent to all UE's on the PCCH to indicate that the system information has been modified. The message includes the information element BCCH Modification Information.
- On CCCH. When system information is modified, the updated master information block can be broadcast on CCCH to all UEs listening to the FACH.

8.3.8.3 Direct transfer

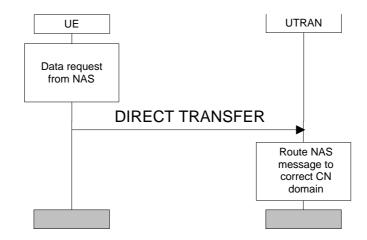


Figure 383629) Direct Transfer procedure in uplink

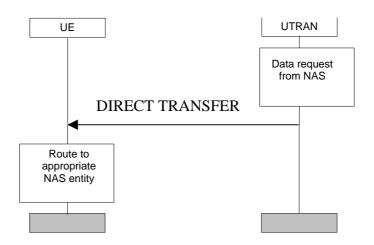


Figure 393730) Direct Transfer procedure in downlink

The direct transfer procedure is used to carry all higher layer (NAS) messages over the radio interface. The DIRECT TRANSFER message includes the higher layer (NAS) message as payload and a CN domain identifier of the destination (in uplink) or originating (in downlink) core network node.

The DIRECT TRANSFER message is used both in uplink and in downlink and is conveyed on a DCCH.

Upon reception of the DIRECT TRANSFER message the higher layer PDU is routed – using the CN domain identifier parameter – in UE side to correct higher layer entity and in UTRAN side to correct CN domain.

8.3.8.4 RRC status procedure

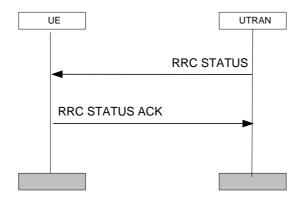


Figure 403831: *RRC status procedure*

[Note: The following describes the use of the RRC status procedure for release of signalling connection. Other use of this procedure is FFS.]

If a UE has signalling connections to CN1 and CN2, one of the nodes may request the UTRAN to release the RRC connection. In this case, without releasing the RRC connection the UTRAN needs to inform the corresponding MM entity in the UE that the signalling connection has been released, this is achieved using the RRC status procedure.

When the UTRAN receives a signalling connection release request from a core network node, it informs the UE of a signalling connection release with a RRC STATUS message. After receiving this message the UE RRC informs the corresponding UE MM entity of RRC connection release and sends a RRC STATUS ACK to the UTRAN. When the UTRAN receives the acknowledgement message it confirms the release of signalling connection to the core network node.

8.3.8.5 UE Capability Enquiry

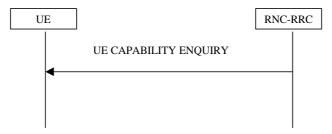


Figure 413932. UE capability Enquiry procedure.

UE Capability Enquiry can be used to request the UE to transmit its capability information related to any radio access network that is supported by the UE. In particular, it can be used by the UTRAN to request an update of GSM capability information from a GSM-UMTS dual mode terminal.

The UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message is transmitted on the DCCH and it includes an indication of the desired UE capability information (e.g., GSM Classmark N)

8.3.8.6 Security mode control procedure

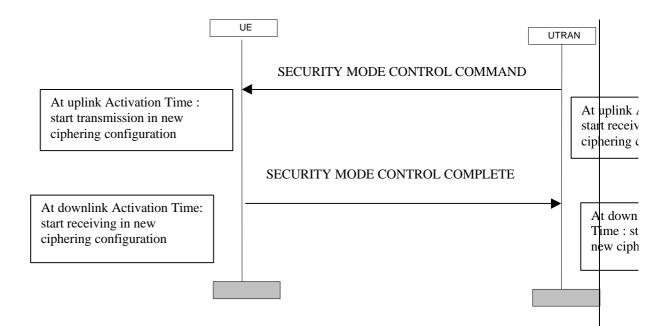


Figure 4240) Security mode control procedure

This procedure is used to trigger the start of ciphering, or to command the change of the cipher key, both for the signalling link and for a user plane connection. The ciphering is configured in both directions.

The SRNC sends a SECURITY MODE CONTROL COMMAND to the UE, which indicates the uplink Activation Time when the ciphering shall start to be applied in uplink. The SRNC then starts to decipher in the new ciphering configuration at the uplink Activation Time.

When the UE receives the SECURITY MODE CONTROL COMMAND message, it starts ciphering transmission in the uplink in the new configuration at the uplink Activation Time. It sends a SECURITY MODE CONTROL COMPLETE message, which includes a downlink Activation Time, and starts to receive in the new ciphering configuration at that Activation Time. When the SRNC receives the SECURITY MODE CONTROL COMPLETE, it starts ciphering transmission in the new configuration at the downlink Activation Time.

Note: The same procedure can be used for integrity control. But this is FFS.

8.4 Procedures which apply to both idle and RRC Connected mode

8.4.1 Broadcast of system information

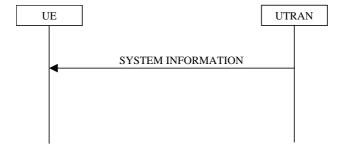


Figure 5) Figure 4341) Procedure for broadcast of system information

This procedure is used for broadcasting system information from the network to idle mode- and connected mode all-UEs in a cell. Only UEs that listen to the logical channel BCCH can be reached by this procedure. The system information

is repeated on a regular basis and it includes information from both the access stratum and the non-access stratum. The initiative to change the system information can come from both the access stratum and non-access stratum.

The system information elements are broadcast in *system information blocks*. A system information block groups together system information elements of the same nature. Different system information blocks may have different characteristics, e.g. regarding their repetition rate and the requirements on UEs to re-read the system information blocks. Idle mode- and connected mode UEs may acquire different combinations of system information blocks.

The system information is organised as a tree. A *master information block* gives references to a number of system information blocks in a cell, including scheduling information for those system information blocks. The master information block is scheduled with a fixed pre-defined repetition rate.

The system information blocks contain the actual system information and/or references to other system information blocks including scheduling information for those system information blocks.

Note: A system information block may be segmented and carried in several transport blocks, but this mechanism is FFS.

Figure 6 illustrates the relationship between the master information block and the system information blocks in a cell.

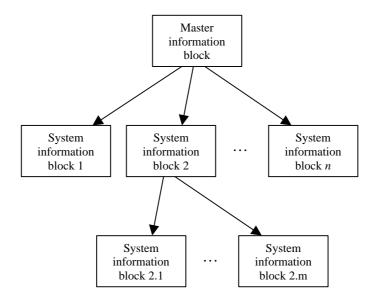


Figure 6) Figure 4442) The overall structure of system information.

The information may be grouped into the following classes:

- information giving unique identification of the current network, location area, UTRAN registration area and cell
- information used for candidate cell measurements for handover and cell selection procedures
- information describing the current control channel structure
- information for controlling the random access channel utilisation
- information for controlling the common packet channel utilisation
- information defining different options supported within the cell
- protocol information

[Note: The actual grouping will be defined when the complete set of system information blocks have been specified. However, basically the same elementary procedure can be applied for all messages.]

All system information blocks are broadcast on the BCCH. The BCCH is either mapped onto a BCH transport channel or a FACH transport channel.

[Note: The DCCH might also be used to send modified system information blocks directly to the UE. This is FFS]

Three ways have been identified by which this signalling can be conveyed:

On DCCH [Note: This is FFS. The DCCH might be used to send modified system information blocks directly to the UE.]

—On BCCH [Editors note, the BCCH may be used to convey information to a UE even when a DCCH exists. The current assumption is that where a DCH exists the BCCH is not used]

On CCCH mapped onto a FACH or a DSCH control transport channel (provided the DSCH control transport channel exists). [Editors note, the CCCH may be used to convey information to a UE even when a DCCH exists].

When a system information block on the BCCH is modified, the message PAGING TYPE 1 can be sent on the PCCH to inform UE's about the changes. The message includes the information element BCCH Modification Information.

The UTRAN can notify the UE when system information blocks carried on the BCCH are modified. There are two ways to notify the UE:

- On PCCH. The message PAGING TYPE 1 can be sent to all UE's on the PCCH to indicate that the system information has been modified. The message includes the information element BCCH Modification Information.
- On BCCCH mapped onto a FACH transport channel. When system information is modified, the updated master information block can be broadcast on CCCH to all UEs listening to the FACH.

[Note that other options will also be available to force the UE to re-read SYSTEM INFORMATION, for example timers in the UE could be used to trigger the UE into re-reading frequently changing SYSTEM INFORMATION].

9 Default actions on recepit of an IEPrimitives between RRC and upper layers

When any of the following IEs are received by the UE in any RRC message, the UE shall perform the actions specified below, unless specified otherwise.

9.1 CN information elements

9.2 UTRAN mobility information elements

9.3 UE information elements

9.3.1 Activation time

If the IE "Activation time" is present, the UE shall

• activate the new configuration present in the same message as this IE at the indicated time.

[Editor's note: The new configuration is typically a dedicated physical channel present in the same message as the

"Activation time" IE.]

9.4 Radio bearer information elements

9.5 Transport channel information elements

9.5.1 Transport Format Set

If the IEs "transport channel identity" and "Transport format set" is included, the UE shall

• store the transport format set for that transport channel.

9.5.2 Transport format combination set

If the IE "Transport format combination set" is included, the UE shall

• start to respect those transport format combinations.

9.5.3 Transport format combination subset

If the IE "Transport format combination subset" is included, the UE shall

• restrict the transport format combination set to that transport format combination subset. If the transport format combination subset indicates the "full transport format combination set" any restriction on transport format combination set is released and the UE may use the full transport format combination set.

9.6 Physical channel information elements

9.6.1 Frequency info

If the IE "Frequency info" is included the UE shall

- Store that frequency as the active frequency and
- Tune to that frequency.

If the IE "Frequency info" is not included and the UE has a stored active frequency, the UE shall

• Continue to use the stored active frequency

If the IE "Frequency info" is not included and the UE has no stored active frequency, it shall

• map any used physical channels on the frequency given in system information as default

9.6.2 PRACH info

If the IE "PRACH info" is included, the UE shall

- Release any active dedicated physical channels in the uplink and
- let the PRACH be the default in the uplink for RACH

9.6.3 Secondary CCPCH info

If the IE "Secondary CCPCH info" is included and the IE "PICH info" is not included, the UE shall

• Start to receive that Secondary CCPCH in the downlink and

• enter the CELL_FACH state if not already in that state.

9.6.4 Uplink DPCH info

If the IE "Uplink DPCH info" is included, the UE shall

- · Release any active uplink physical channels, activate the given physical channels and
- enter the CELL_DCH state if not already in that state. Additional actions the UE shall perform when entering the CELL_DCH state from another state are specified in subclause 0.

9.6.5 Downlink DPCH info

If the IE "Downlink DPCH info" is included, the UE shall

• Activate the dedicated physical channels indicated by that IE

9.7 Measurement information elements

9.8 Other information elements

10 Message and information element functional definition and content

The function of each Radio Resource Control message together with message contents in the form of a list of information elements is defined in subclause 10.1.

Functional definitions of the information elements are then described in subclause 10.2.

Information elements are marked as either M- mandatory, O - Optional or C -conditional (see Table 1 Table 1).

Abbreviation	Meaning
M	IE's marked as Mandatory (M) will always be included in the message.
О	IE's marked as Optional (O) may or may not be included in the message.
С	IE's marked as Conditional (C) will be included in a message only if the condition is satisfied otherwise the IE is not included.

Table 1) meaning of abbreviations used in RRC messages and information elements

10.1 Radio Resource Control messages

10.1.1 RRC Connection Mobility Messages

10.1.1.1 ACTIVE SET UPDATE

< Functional description of this message to be included here>

RLC-SAP: t.b.d. Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UTRAN \rightarrow UE

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
UE information elements				
Activation time	0			
Phy CH information elements				
Radio link addition information		0 to <maxaddr Lcount></maxaddr 		Radio link addition information required for each RL to add
Primary CCPCH info	M			Note 1
SSDT cell identity	C - ifSSDT Q			
Downlink DPCH info	M			
Radio link removal information		0 to <maxdelr Lcount></maxdelr 		Radio link removal information required for each RL to remove
Primary CCPCH info	M			Note 1
Gated Transmission Control Info	0			FFS, Note 2
SSDT indicator	0			

Condition	Explanation
ifSSDT	This IE is only sent when SSDT is being used and a
	new radio link is added

Range bound	Explanation
MaxAddRLcount	Maximum number of radio links which can be added
MaxDelRLcount	Maximum number of radio links which can be removed/deleted

Range bound MaxAddRLcount

Maximum number of radio links which can be added

Range bound MaxDelRLcount

Maximum number of radio links which can be removed/deleted

Information	Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE	
element category					
outegory .	Message Type		М		
UE information elements	Activation time		0		
Phy CH information elements	Primary CCPCH info SSDT cell identity Downlink DPCH info		₩ <u>Q</u> ₩	Note 1	For each radio link to add
	Primary CCPCH info		M	Note 1	For each radio
	SSDT indicator		0		

Note 1: If it is assumed that primary CCPCH downlink scrambling code is always allocated with sufficient reuse distances, primary CCPCH downlink scrambling code will be enough for designating the different radio links.

Note 2: The activation time should be present when the Gated Transmission control info is present in this message.

10.1.1.2 ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE

< Functional description of this message to be included here>

RLC-SAP: t.b.d.

Logical channel: DCCH Direction: UE→UTRAN

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
Phy CH information elements				
SSDT indicator	0			

Information	Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
element				
category				
	Message Type		M	
Phy CH	SSDT indicator		Q	
information elements				

10.1.1.3 CELL UPDATE

This message is used by the UE to initiate a cell update procedure.

RLC-SAP: t.b.d.

Logical channel: CCCHt.b.d.
Direction: UE→UTRAN

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
UE information elements				
SRNC identity	M			
S-RNTI	M			
Cell update cause	M			
AM_RLC error indication	0			Indicates AM_RLC unrecoverable error occurred on c-plane in the UE
Measurement information elements				
Measurement identity number				Intra-frequency measurement
Measured results				related report

Information	-Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
element				
category				
	Message Type		M	
UE information	S-RNTI		M	FFS whether in RRC or MAC
elements	SRNC identity		M	PDU.
	Cell update cause		M	
Measurement	Measurement identity number			Intra-frequency measurement
information	Measured results			related report
elements				

10.1.1.4 CELL UPDATE CONFIRM

This message confirms the cell update procedure and can be used to reallocate new RNTI information for the UE valid in the new cell.

RLC-SAP: Unacknowledgedt.b.d. Logical channel: DCCHt.b.d. Direction: UTRAN→UE

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
UE information elements				
S-RNTI	M			FFS whether in RRC or MAC
SRNC identity	M			PDU
SRNC identity	0			New SRNC identity
S-RNTI	0			New S-RNTI
C-RNTI	0			New C-RNTI
RLC re-configuration indicator	C- AM_RLC_r econ			
UTRAN mobility information elements				
URA update indicator	0			
URA identifier	0			
CN information elements				
PLMN identity	0			(Note1,2)
CN related information		0 to <maxnoc Ndomains ></maxnoc 		CN related information to be provided for each CN domain
—PLMN identity	0			(Note1,2)
CN domain identity	0			(Note1,2)
NAS system info	0			(Note1,2)
Physical CH information elements (FFS Note 5)				
Frequency info	O (FFS)			
Uplink radio resources				
Uplink DPCH power control info	O (FFS)			
CHOICE channel requirement				
Uplink DPCH info	O (FFS)			
PRACH info (for RACH)	O (FFS)			
PRACH info (for FAUSCH)	O (FFS)			
Uplink timeslot info	O (FFS)			
Downlink radio resources	0 (010)			
DL information per radio link		0 to <maxnorl s></maxnorl 		
Primary CCPCH info	O (FFS)			
Downlink DPCH info	O (FFS)			
Secondary CCPCH info	O (FFS)			
Downlink timeslot info	O (FFS)			Note 3
SSDT indicator	O (FFS)			
CPCH SET Info	O (FFS)			UL/DL radio resource for CPCH control (Note4)
Gated Transmission Control info	O (FFS)			
Default DPCH Offset Value	O (FFS)			FFS

Information element category	Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
	Message Type		M	
III information	S-RNTI			EEO valentle en in DDO en MAO
UE information elements	SRNC identity		M	FFS whether in RRC or MAC PDU.
	S-RNTI		O	New S-RNTI
	SRNC identity		Ð	New SRNC identity
	C-RNTI		0	New C-RNTI
UTRAN mobility	URA update indicator		0	When present, it instructs UE to make URA updating
information elements	•	·		

	URA identifier	0	Indicates to the UE, which URA it shall use in case of overlapping URAs.
CN information elements	PLMN identity CN domain identity NAS system info	0 0	(Note1,2) For each CN domain (Note1,2) For each CN domain (Note1,2)
Physical CH information elements	Default DPCH Offset Value	θ	FFS

CHOICE channel requirement	Condition under which the given channel requirement is chosen
Uplink DPCH info	
PRACH info (for RACH)	
PRACH info (for FAUSCH)	

Range Bound	Explanation
maxNoRLs	Maximum number of radio links
MaxNoCN domains	Maximum number of CN domains

Condition	Explanation
AM_RLC_recon	This IE is only sent when the UTRAN requests AM
	RLC re-configuration

Range bound MaxNoCN domains

Maximum number of CN domains

[Note1: It depends on the length of these information whether this message can be used to notify these information to UE.]

[Note2: Necessity of PLMN is FFS and for CN domain identity and NAS system information, the confirmation in SA WG2 is needed.]

Note 3: It is assumed that the DL timeslot configuration is the same for all radio links, whether or not macro-diversity is supported for TDD.

Note 4: How to map UL and DL radio resource in the message is FFS.

Note 5: The inclusion of any physical channel information elements requires further study

10.1.1.5 HANDOVER COMMAND

<Functional description of this message to be included here>

RLC-SAP: t.b.d. Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UTRAN \rightarrow UE

3GPP

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
Phy CH information elements				
Frequency info	M			
Uplink radio resources				
UL DPCH power control info	M			
UL DPCH info	M			
UL timeslot info	0			
Downlink radio resources				
Link specific information		10 to <maxhorl count></maxhorl 		Provide information for each DL radio link. (Note 1)
Primary CCPCH info	M			
DL DPCH info	M			
—DL timeslot info	0			Note 2
SSDT indicator	0			
SSDT Cell ID	C ifSSDT			FFS

Information element category	-Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE	
	Message Type		M		
Phy CH	Frequency info		M		
information	UL DPCH power control info		M		
elements	UL DPCH info		M		Uplink radio
	UL timeslot info		0		resources
	Primary CCPCH info		M	For each radio	Downlink radio
	DL_DPCH info		M	link. Note1	resources
	DL timeslot info		Ð	Note 2	
	SSDT indicator		0		•

Condition	Explanation
ifSSDT	This IE is only sent when SSDT is used

Range Bound	Explanation
MaxHoRLcount	Maximum number of DL radio links which can be
	established on handover

Range bound MaxHoRLcount

Maximum number of DL radio links which can be established on handover

Note1: The possibility to request the establishment of several radio links simultaneously with this message is FFS.

Note 2: It is assumed that the DL timeslot configuration is the same for all radio links, whether or not macrodiversity is supported for TDD.

10.1.1.6 HANDOVER COMPLETE

< Functional description of this message to be included here>

RLC-SAP: t.b.d.

Logical channel: DCCH Direction: UE \rightarrow UTRAN

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
Phy CH information elements				
SSDT indicator	0			

element	Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
category	Message Type		M	
Phy CH information elements	SSDT indicator		0	

10.1.1.7 INTER-SYSTEM HANDOVER COMMAND

This message is used for handover from UMTS to another system e.g. GSM. One or several messages from the other system can be included in the Inter-System message information element in this message. These messages are structured and coded according to that systems specification.

RLC-SAP: t.b.d. Logical channel: DCCH Direction: UTRAN→UE

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
UE information elements				
Activation time	0			
Other information elements				
Inter-System message	M			

Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
Message Type		M	
Activation time		θ	
Inter-System message		M	
	Message Type Activation time	Message Type Activation time	Message Type Activation time O

10.1.1.8 INTER-SYSTEM HANDOVER FAILURE

This message is sent on the RRC connection used before the Inter-System Handover was executed. The message indicates that the UE has failed to seize the new channel in the other system.

RLC-SAP: t.b.d.

Logical channel: DCCH Direction: UE→UTRAN

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
UE information elements				
Inter-System handover failure	0			FFS
cause				
Other Information				
elements				
Inter-System message	0			

Information element category	Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
	Message Type		M	
UE	Inter-System handover failure cause		0	FFS
information elements				
Other	Inter-System message		0	
Information elements				

10.1.1.9 URA UPDATE

This message is used by the UE to initiate a URA update procedure.

RLC-SAP: t.b.d.

Logical channel: CCCHt.b.d. Direction: UE→UTRAN

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
UE information elements				
SRNC identity	M			
S-RNTI	M			FFS whether in RRC or MAC PDU.
URA update cause	M			

Information	Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
element				
category				
	Message Type		M	
UE information	S-RNTI		M	FFS whether in RRC or MAC
elements	SRNC identity		M	PDU.
	URA update cause		M	

10.1.1.10 URA UPDATE CONFIRM

Functional description of this message to be included here
This message confirms the URA update procedure and can be used to reallocate new RNTI information for the UE valid after the URA update.

RLC-SAP: t.b.d.

Logical channel: CCCH or DCCHt.b.d.

Direction: UTRAN→UE

Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
M			
C-CCCH			FFS whether in RRC or MAC PDU.
C-CCCHM			
0			New SRNC identity
0			New S-RNTI
0			New C-RNTI
0			
0			(Note1,2)
	0 to <maxnoc Ndomains ></maxnoc 		CN related information to be provided for each CN domain
0			(Note1,2)
0			(Note1,2)
	M C-CCCH C-CCCHM O O O O	M C-CCCH C-CCCHM O O O O O O O O O O O O Ndomains >	N

Information	Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
element				
category				
	Message Type		M	
UE information	S-RNTI		M	FFS whether in RRC or MAC
elements	SRNC identity		M	PDU.
	S-RNTI		0	New S-RNTI
	SRNC identity		0	New SRNC identity
	C-RNTI		0	New C-RNTI
UTRAN	URA identifier		Q	Indicates to the UE, which URA
mobility				it shall use in case of
information				overlapping URAs.
elements				
CN information	PLMN identity		Q	(Note1,2)
elements	CN domain identity		Q	For each CN domain (Note1,2)
	NAS system info		Q	For each CN domain (Note1,2)

Range Bound	Explanation		
MaxNoCN domains	Maximum number of CN domains		

Condition	Explanation
СССН	This IE is only sent when CCCH is used

Range bound MaxNoCN domains

Maximum number of CN domains

[Note1: It depends on the length of these information whether this message can be used to notify these information to UE.]

[Note2: Necessity of PLMN is FFS and for CN domain identity and NAS system information, the confirmation in SA WG2 is needed.]

10.1.1.11 RNTI REALLOCATION

< Functional description of this message to be included here>

RLC-SAP: t.b.d.

Logical channel: DCCHt.b.d.
Direction: UTRAN→UE

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
UE information elements				
S-RNTI	0			FFS whether in RRC or MAC
SRNC identity	Đ			PDU.
S-RNTI	0			New S-RNTI
SRNC identity	0			New SRNC identity
C-RNTI	0			New C-RNTI
CN information elements				
PLMN identity	0			(Note1,2)
CN related information		0 to <maxnoc Ndomains ></maxnoc 		CN related information to be provided for each CN domain
CN domain identity	0			(Note1,2)
NAS system info	0			(Note1,2)

Information	Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
element				
category				
	Message Type		M	
LIE information	S-RNTI		0	FFC whathar is DDC as MAC
UE information	O KINII		0	FFS whether in RRC or MAC
elements	SRNC identity		0	PDU.
	S-RNTI		0	New S-RNTI
	SRNC identity		0	New SRNC identity
	C-RNTI		0	New C-RNTI
			_	
CN information	PLMN identity		0	(Note1,2)
elements	CN domain identity		0	For each CN domain (Note1,2)
	NAS system info		0	For each CN domain (Note1,2)

Range Bound	Explanation		
MaxNoCN domains	Maximum number of CN domains		

Range bound MaxNoCN domains

Maximum number of CN domains

[Note1: It depends on the length of these information whether this message can be used to notify these information to UE.1

[Note2: Necessity of PLMN is FFS and for CN domain identity and NAS system information, the confirmation in SA WG2 is needed.]

10.1.1.12 RNTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE

This message is used to confirm the new RNTI information for the UE.

RLC-SAP: t.b.d. Logical channel: DCCH Direction: UE→UTRAN

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			

Information	-Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
Cicincit				
category				
	Message Type		M	

10.1.2 Measurement Messages

10.1.2.1 MEASUREMENT CONTROL

<Functional description of this message to be included here>

RLC-SAP: t.b.d.

Logical channel: DCCH Direction: UTRAN→UE

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
Measurement Information				
elements				
Measurement Identity Number	M			
Measurement Command	M O			
Measurement Type Measurement Reporting Mode	0			
CHOICE Measurement				
Intra-frequency				
Intra-frequency cell info				Measurement object
Intra-frequency measurement	C event			
quantity	trigger			
Intra-frequency measurement	0			Note 1
reporting quantity CHOICE report criteria				
Intra-frequency				
measurement				
reporting criteria				
Periodical reporting				
Inter-frequency				
Inter-frequency cell info	<u> </u>			Measurement object
Inter-frequency measurement	C event			
quantity Inter-frequency measurement	trigger			Note 1
reporting quantity	O			Note 1
CHOICE report criteria				
Inter-frequency				
measurement				
reporting criteria				
Periodical reporting				
Inter-system Inter-system cell info				Macaurament chiest
Inter-system measurement	C event			Measurement object
quantity	trigger			
Inter-system measurement	O			Note 1
reporting quantity				
CHOICE report criteria				
Inter-system measurement				
reporting criteria				
Periodical reporting Traffic Volume				
Traffic volume measurement				
Object				
Traffic volume measurement	C event			
quantity	trigger			
Traffic volume measurement	0			Note 1
reporting quantity				
CHOICE report criteria Traffic volume measurement				
reporting criteria				
Periodical reporting				
Quality				
Quality measurement				
Object	<u> </u>			
Quality measurement	C event			
quantity Quality measurement	trigger O			Note 1
reporting quantity				14010-1
CHOICE report criteria				
Quality measurement				
reporting criteria				
Periodical reporting				
UE internal	Cavart			
UE internal measurement quantity	C event trigger			
quantity	Luiggei	1	1	

UE internal measurement reporting quantity	0		Note 1
CHOICE report criteria			
UE internal measurement reporting criteria			
Periodical reporting			

	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
Measurement Information elements				
Measurement Identity Number	M			
Measurement Command	M			
Measurement Type	0			
Measurement Reporting Mode	0			
CHOICE Measurement Object				
Intra-frequency cell info				If Measurement Type = Intra frequency measurement
- Inter-frequency cell info				If Measurement Type = Inter frequency measurement
Inter-system cell info				If Measurement Type = Inter system measurement
Traffic volume measurement				If Measurement Type = Traffic volume measurement
—Quality measurement object				If Measurement Type = Quality measurement
CHOICE Measurement Quantity	C event trigger			medianone
Intra-frequency measurement	ш ууст			If Measurement Type = Intra
-quantity				frequency measurement
Inter-frequency measurement — quantity				If Measurement Type = Inter frequency measurement
Inter-system measurement quantity				If Measurement Type = Inter system measurement
Traffic volume measurement				If Measurement Type = Traffic
- quantity				volume measurement
Quality measurement quantity				If Measurement Type = Quality measurement
UE Internal measurement quantity				If Measurement Type = UE Internal measurement
CHOICE Reporting quantity (Note 1)	0			
 Intra-frequency measurement reporting quantity 				If Measurement Type = Intra frequency measurement
Inter-frequency measurement reporting quantity				If Measurement Type = Inter frequency measurement
Inter-system measurement reporting quantity				If Measurement Type = Inter system measurement
Traffic volume measurement				If Measurement Type = Traffic
- reporting quantity				volume measurement
—Quality measurement —reporting quantity				If Measurement Type = Quality measurement
UE Internal measurement reporting quantity				If Measurement Type = UE Internal measurement
CHOICE Measurement	e			Periodical reporting criteria is
Reporting Criteria (Note 2)				used only in periodical reporting mode and others are used in event trigger mode
Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria				If Measurement Type = Intra frequency measurement
Inter-frequency measurement				If Measurement Type = Inter
- reporting criteria - Inter-system measurement				frequency measurement If Measurement Type = Inter
- reporting criteria - Traffic volume measurement				system measurement If Measurement Type = Traffic
- reporting criteria - Quality measurement			_	volume measurement If Measurement Type = Quality
-reporting criteria				measurement
UE Internal measurementreporting criteria				If Measurement Type = UE Internal measurement
— Periodical reporting criteria				memai measarement

Information	Information ele	oments	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
element					
category	Message Type			M	
	wessage rype			177	
Measurement	Measurement Id	dentity Number		M	
Information Measurement	Measurement C			M	
	Measurement T	ype		0	
	Measurement R	Reporting Mode		0	
	Measurement	Intra-frequency cell		C	If Measurement Type = Intra
	Object	info			frequency measurement
		Inter-frequency cell info		C	If Measurement Type = Inter frequency measurement
		Inter-system cell info		C	If Measurement Type = Inter system measurement
		Traffic volume measurement object		C	If Measurement Type = Traffic volume measurement
		Quality measurement		C	If Measurement Type = Quality
		object			I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I
	Measurement Quantity	Intra-frequency measurement		C	If Measurement Type = Intra frequency measurement
	(Note1)	quantity Inter-frequency measurement		C	If Measurement Type = Inter frequency measurement
		quantity Inter-system		C	If Measurement Type = Inter
		measurement quantity			system measurement
	Traffic volume measurement quantity		C	If Measurement Type = Traffic volume measurement	
	Quality measurement quantity		C	If Measurement Type = Quality measurement	
	UE Internal measurement quantity		C	If Measurement Type = UE Internal measurement	
		quartity			
	Reporting quantity (Note2)	Intra-frequency measurement reporting quantity		0	If Measurement Type = Intra frequency measurement
	Inter-frequency measurement reporting quantity		0	If Measurement Type = Inter frequency measurement	
	Inter-system measurement reporting quantity		0	If Measurement Type = Inter system measurement	
	Traffic volume measurement		0	If Measurement Type = Traffic volume measurement	
	reporting quantity Quality measurement		0	If Measurement Type = Quality measurement	
	reporting quantity UE Internal measurement		0	If Measurement Type = UE Internal measurement	
		reporting quantity			
	Measurement	Intra-frequency		C	If Measurement Type = Intra
	Reporting	measurement reporting criteria			frequency measurement
	Cinona (1401 00)	Inter-frequency measurement		C	If Measurement Type = Inter frequency measurement
	I	reporting criteria			1

Inter-system	1	C	If Measurement Type = Inter
measurement reporting criteria			system measurement
Traffic volume	1	C	If Measurement Type = Traffic
measurement reporting criteria			volume measurement
Quality	1	C	If Measurement Type = Quality
measurement reporting criteria			measurement
UE Internal	1	C	If Measurement Type = UE
measurement reporting criteria			Internal measurement
Periodical reporting	ı	C	
Criteria			

Condition	Explanation
event trigger	This element is only included in the message which is
	sent in event trigger reporting mode.

CHOICE Measurement	Condition under which the given <i>Measurement</i> is chosen
intra-frequency	if measurement type=Intra-frequency measurement
inter-frequency	if measurement type=Inter-frequency measurement
inter-system	if measurement type=Intra-system measurement
traffic volume	if measurement type=traffic volume measurement
Quality	if measurement type=Quality measurement
UE internal	if measurement type=UE internal measurement
CHOICE reporting criteria	Condition under which the given reporting criteria is chosen
***** measurement reporting criteria	Chosen when event triggering is required
periodical reporting	Chosen when periodical reporting is required

Condition event trigger

This element is only necessary Note 1: Necessary only in event trigger reporting mode.

Note 12: It is FFS whether it is necessary to separate the reporting quantity for each type.

Note 23: Periodical reporting criteria is used only in periodical reporting mode and others are used in event trigger mode.

Note- 2234: The network may order the UE to report other measurements when UE internal measurements are reported

10.1.2.2 MEASUREMENT REPORT

< Functional description of this message to be included here>

RLC-SAP: t.b.d.

Logical channel: DCCH Direction: UE→UTRAN

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
Measurement Information Elements				
Measurement report information		10 to <maxmeas RepCount></maxmeas 		Send Measurement Report information for each measurement report in the message (Note 1)
Measurement identity number	M			
Measured Results	C MR required No te 3			
CHOICE event result	C event trigger			Note 1,2
Intra-frequency measurement event results				
Inter-frequency measurement event results				
Inter-system measurement event results				
Traffic volume measurement event results				
Quality measurement event results				

Information element category	Information of Message Typ		REFERENCE	TYPE M	NOTE	
Measurement Information elements		Identity Number		M	Name	For each meas.rep. in this
онно н ь	Event Result	Intra-frequency measurement event results Inter-frequency measurement event results Inter-system		C	event trigger	message (Note 1)
		measurement event results Traffic volume measurement event results Quality measurement		C		
	Measured Re	event results		Θ	Necessary only when indicated optionally by Reporting Quantity in Measurement Control	-

Explanation
This element is only included in the message which is
sent in event trigger reporting mode.
This information element is included by the sender
only if indicated optionally by Reporting Quantity in
Measurement Control

Range Bound	Explanation

MaxMeasRepCount	Maximum number of Measurement reports in a
	message

CHOICE event result	Condition under which the given event result is
	chosen
intra-frequency measurement event results	
inter-frequency measurement event results	
inter-system measurement event results	
traffic volume measurement event results	
Quality measurement event results	

Range bound MaxMeasRepCount

Maximum number of Measurement reports in a message

Condition event trigger

This element is only necessary in event trigger reporting mode.

Condition Note 3

Editors note) Agreed text is as follows, however it doesn't seem very clear: Necessary only when indicated optionally by Reporting Quantity in Measurement Control

Note 1: Whether If it is possible to send multiplearly measurement results that are identified by different measurement identity numbers in the same Measurement Report is FFS. An alternative solution is to allow dmit only one measurement identity number per Measurement Report and concatenate different Measurement Reports in the RLC layer instead.

Note 2: If it is possible to send many measurement results that are identified by different events in the same Measurement Report is FFS.

10.1.3 Paging and Notification Messages

10.1.3.1 NOTIFICATION

< Functional description of this message to be included here>

RLC-SAP: t.b.d. Logical channel: PCCH Direction: UTRAN → UE

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			

Information element category	Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
	Message Type		M	

10.1.3.2 PAGING TYPE 1

This message is used to send information on the paging channel. One or several UEs, in idle or connected mode, can be paged in one message, which also can contain other information.

RLC-SAP: t.b.d. Logical channel: PCCH Direction: UTRAN \rightarrow UE

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
UE Information elements				
Paging record information		10 to <page Count></page 		
Paging record	M			
Other information elements				
BCCH modification info	0			FFS

Information element Category	RRC Information element	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
	Message Type		M	
UE Information elements	Paging record		M	One paging record for each UE to be paged.
Other information elements	BCCH modification info		0	FFS

Range bound Page Count

Number of UE's paged in the Paging Type 1 message

Range Bound	Explanation
Page Count	Number of UE's paged in the Paging Type 1 message

10.1.3.3 PAGING TYPE 2

This message is used to page an UE in connected mode, when using the DCCH for CN originated

paging.

RLC-SAP: t.b.d.

Logical channel: DCCH Direction: UTRAN \rightarrow UE

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
CN Information elements				
CN domain identity	M			
UE Information elements				
CN domain identity	M			
Paging cause	M			

	RRC Information element	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
element Category				
	Message Type		M	
UE Information	CN domain identity		M	
elements				
	Paging cause		M	

10.1.4 RRC Connection Establishment and maintenance messages

10.1.4.1 RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT

< Functional description of this message to be included here>

RLC-SAP: t.b.d.

Logical channel: DCCHt.b.d. Direction: UTRAN → UE

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
Physical CH information elements (FFS Note 3)				
Frequency info	O (FFS)			
Uplink radio resources				
Uplink DPCH power control info	O (FFS)			
CHOICE channel requirement				
Uplink DPCH info	O (FFS)			
PRACH info (for RACH)	O (FFS)			
PRACH info (for FAUSCH)	O (FFS)			
Uplink timeslot info	O (FFS)			
Downlink radio resources				
DL information per radio link		0 to <maxnorl s></maxnorl 		
Primary CCPCH info	O (FFS)			
Downlink DPCH info	O (FFS)			
Secondary CCPCH info	O (FFS)			
Downlink timeslot info	O (FFS)			Note 1
SSDT indicator	O (FFS)			
CPCH SET Info	O (FFS)			UL/DL radio resource for CPCH control (Note 2)
Default DPCH Offset Value	O (FFS)			

Information	Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
element				
category				
	Message Type		M	
Physical CH	Default DPCH Offset Value		0	
information				
elements				

CHOICE channel requirement	Condition under which the given channel requirement is chosen
Uplink DPCH info	
PRACH info (for RACH)	
PRACH info (for FAUSCH)	

Range Bound	Explanation
maxNoRLs	Maximum number of radio links

Note 1: It is assumed that the DL timeslot configuration is the same for all radio links, whether or not macro-diversity is supported for TDD.

Note 2: How to map UL and DL radio resource in the message is FFS.

Note 3: All parameters in this message are FFS

10.1.4.2 RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT COMPLETE

<Functional description of this message to be included here>

RLC-SAP: t.b.d. Logical channel: DCCH Direction: UE → UTRAN

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description		
Message Type	M					

Information	-Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
element				
category				
	Message Type		M	

10.1.4.3 RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST

< Functional description of this message to be included here>

RLC-SAP: t.b.d.

Logical channel: CCCH_{t.b.d} Direction: UE \rightarrow UTRAN

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
UE information elements				
SRNC identity	M			
S-RNTI	M			FFS whether conveyed on RRC or MAC.
Measurement information elements				
Measurement information		10 to <measrep Count></measrep 		Send Measurement information for each measurement report in the message
Measurement identity number	М			Refers to system information. Note 1
Measured results	M			

Information element category	-Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
	Message Type		M	
UE information elements	S-RNTI SRNC identity		M	FFS-whether conveyed on RRC or MAC.
Measurement information elements	Measurement identity number		M	Refers to system For each information. Note measurement report
	Measured results		M	

Note 1: The necessity and usage of Measurement identity number in this message is FFS.

Range bound MeasRepCount

Number of measurement reports in the message

Range Bound	Explanation
MeasRepCount	Number of measurement reports in the message

10.1.4.4 RRC CONNECTION RELEASE

<Functional description of this message to be included here>

RLC-SAP: t.b.d. Logical channel: DCCH Direction: UTRAN→UE

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
UE information elements				
Release cause	M			
Number of Quick Repeat	M			

Information element category	Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
	Message Type		M	
UE information	Release cause		M	
elements				
	Number of Quick Repeat		M	

10.1.4.5 RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE

<Functional description of this message to be included here>

RLC-SAP: t.b.d. Logical channel: DCCH Direction: UE → UTRAN

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			

Information element category	-Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
	Message Type		M	

10.1.4.6 RRC CONNECTION REQUEST

RRC Connection Request is the first message transmitted by the UE when setting up an RRC Connection to the network.

RLC-SAP: t.b.d.

Logical channel: CCCH Direction: UE \rightarrow UTRAN

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
UE information elements				
Initial UE identity	М			FFS whether conveyed on RRC or MAC.
Establishment cause	M			
Initial UE capability	0			Necessity is FFS
Measurement information elements				
Measurement information		10 to <measrep Count></measrep 		Send Measurement information for each measurement report in the message
Measurement identity number	М			Refers to system information. Note 1
Measured results	M			

Information element category	-Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE	
	Message Type		M		
UE information elements	Initial UE identity		M	FFS whether con-	veyed on RRC
	Establishment cause		M		
	Initial UE capability		θ	Necessity is FFS	
Measurement information elements	Measurement identity number		M	Refers to system information. Note 1	For each measurement report
	Measured results		M		
					<u> </u>

Note 1: The necessity and usage of Measurement identity number in this message is FFS.

Range bound MeasRepCount

Number of measurement reports in the message

Range Bound	Explanation
MeasRepCoun	Number of measurement reports in the message

10.1.4.7 RRC CONNECTION SETUP

This message is used by the network to accept the establishment of an RRC connection for an UE, including assignment of signalling link information, transport channel information and optionally physical channel information.

RLC-SAP: t.b.d. Logical channel: CCCH Direction: UTRAN → UE

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
Massaga Type	N 4		reference	
Message Type UE information elements	M			
Initial UE identity	M			FFS whether conveyed on RRC or MAC.
S-RNTI	M			THE OF MICE.
SRNC identity	M			
C-RNTI	0			Only if assigned to a common transport channel
Activation time	0			
RABRB information elements				
RABRB identity	M			Indicates the signalling link
Signalling link type RABRB multiplexing info	M			For the signalling link
TrCH information elements	IVI			For the signalling link
TFCS	0			Uplink TFCS
TFCS	0			Downlink TFCS
TFC subset	0			DOWNINK TO GO
Uplink transport channel		0 to		Send transport channel
informations		<maxultr< td=""><td></td><td>information for each new</td></maxultr<>		information for each new
		CHCount>		Uplink transport channel
- Transport channel information		0 to		Send transport channel
		<maxultr< td=""><td></td><td>information for each new</td></maxultr<>		information for each new
Transport ob annual identity	N 4	CHCount>		Uplink transport channel
—Transport channel identity —TFS	M			
Downlink transport channel	IVI	0 to		Send transport channel
informations		<maxdltr< td=""><td></td><td>information for each new</td></maxdltr<>		information for each new
		CHCount>		downlink transport channel
Transport channel information		0 to		Send transport channel
·		<maxdltr CHCount></maxdltr 		information for each new downlink transport channel
—Transport channel identity	M			
_TFS	M			
PhyCH information elements				
Frequency info	0			
Uplink DPCH power control info Uplink radio resource	0			
information	0			
Uplink timeslot info	0			
CHOICE channel	0			
requirement				
Uplink DPCH info				
PRACH info (for RACH)				
Downlink radio resource information				
Downlink DPCH power control info	0			
Downlink DPCH compressed mode info	0			
Downlink information	0	0 to <max RLcount></max 		Send downlink information for each radio link to be set-up
Primary CCPCH info				
Downlink DPCH info				
Secondary CCPCH info				Note 4
Downlink timeslot info	0			Note 1 FFS
SSDT indicator SSDT Cell ID	C ifSSDT			FFS
CPCH SET Info	0			UL/DL radio resource for CPCH control (Note2)
Gated Transmission Control info	O, FFS			Note 3FFS
Default DPCH Offset Value	0			

Information	Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE	
element					
category					
	Message Type		₩		
UE information elements	Initial UE identity		M	FFS whether conveyed on or MAC.	
	S-RNTI		M		
	SRNC identity		M		
	C-RNTI		0	Only if assigned transport chann	
	Activation time		θ		
RAB	RAB identity		M	Indicates the sign	gnalling link
information	Signalling link type		M		
elements	RAB multiplexing info		M	For the signalling	ng link
T-011	TEOO			Hallah TEOO	
TrCH information	TFCS TFCS		0	Uplink TFCS	
elements	TFC subset		<u>θ</u> Δ	Downlink TFCS	,
Ciomonto	Transport channel identity		<u>⊎</u> ₩	For each new	Uplink
	TES		M	transport	transport
	113		144	channel	channels
	Transport channel identity		M	For each new	Downlink
	TFS		M	transport	transport
				channel	channels
					•
PhyCH	Frequency info		Đ		
information	Uplink DPCH power control info		0		
elements					
	Uplink DPCH info		0	Maximum one	Uplink radio
	PRACH info		0	of these	resources
	Uplink timeslot info		0		
	Primary CCPCH info		Ω	For each radio	Downlink radio
	Downlink DPCH info		Δ	link	resources
	Secondary CCPCH info		0		100001000
	Downlink timeslot info		θ	Note 1	†
					1
	SSDT indicator		0	Necessity is FF	\$
	Gated Transmission Control info		0	FFS	
	Default DPCH Offset Value		Đ		
			1		

Condition	Explanation
ifSSDT	This IE is sent only when SSDT is to be used

Range Bound	Explanation
MaxULTrCHCoun	Maximum number of new uplink transport channels
MaxDLTrCHCount	Maximum number of new downlink transport
	channels
MaxRLcoun	Maximum number of radio links to be set up

*	Condition under which the given channel requirement is chosen
Uplink DPCH info	
PRACH info	

Range bound MaxULTrCHCount

Maximum number of new uplink transport channels

Range bound MaxDLTrCHCount

Maximum number of new downlink transport channels

Range bound MaxRLcount

Maximum number of radio links to be set up

Note 1: It is assumed that the DL timeslot configuration is the same for all radio links, whether or not macro-diversity is supported for TDD.

Note 2: How to map UL and DL radio resource in the message is FFS.

Note 3: The activation time should be present when the Gated Transmission control info is present in this message.

10.1.4.8 RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE

This message confirms the establishment of the RRC Connection by the UE.

 $RLC\text{-}SAP\text{:}\ t.b.d.$

Logical channel: DCCH Direction: $UE \rightarrow UTRAN$

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
Phy CH information elements	M			
SSDT indicator	0			FFS

Information	Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
element				
category				
	Message Type		M	
Phy CH	SSDT indicator		Ð	Necessity is FFS
information				
elements				

10.1.4.9 RRC CONNECTION REJECT

This message is transmitted by the network when the requested RRC connection cannot be accepted.

RLC-SAP: t.b.d. Logical channel: CCCH Direction: UTRAN \rightarrow UE

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
UE information elements				
Initial UE identity	M			FFS whether conveyed on RRC or MAC.
Rejection cause	M			
Wait time	0			

Information element category	Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
	Message Type		M	
UE information elements	Initial UE identity		M	FFS whether conveyed on RRC or MAC.
	Rejection cause		M	
	Wait time		Ф	

10.1.4.10 RRC STATUS

This message is transmitted by the network when the network requests UE to release one of several signalling connections.

RLC-SAP: t.b.d. Logical channel: DCCH Direction: UTRAN → UE

Britain Clark / CE					
Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	
Message Type	M				
CN information elements					
CN domain identity	M				

Information	-Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
element				
category				
	Message Type		M	
CN information	CN domain identity		M	
elements	-			

10.1.4.11 RRC STATUS ACK

This message is transmitted by UE as an acknowledgement for RRC STATUS message.

RLC-SAP: t.b.d. Logical channel: DCCH Direction: UE \rightarrow UTRAN

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			

Information	Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
element				
category				
	Message Type		M	

10.1.5 Radio Access Bearer control messages

10.1.5.1 PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION

This message is used by UTRAN to assign, replace or release a set of physical channels used by a UE.

RLC-SAP: t.b.d. Logical channel: DCCH Direction: UTRAN → UE

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
UE Information elements				
Activation time	0			
C-RNTI	C - RACH/FAC H			
UTRAN mobility Information				
elements				
URA update indicator	C - PCH and optional			
Physical Channel information				
elements				
Frequency info	0			
Uplink DPCH power control info	0			
Uplink radio resource information				
CHOICE channel	0			
requirement				
Uplink DPCH info				
PRACH Info (for RACH)				
PRACH info (for FAUSCH)				
Uplink timeslot info	0			
Downlink radio resource information				
Downlink DPCH power control info	0			
Downlink DPCH compressed mode info	0			
Downlink information	0	0 to <max RLcount></max 		Send downlink information for each radio link
Primary CCPCH info				
Downlink DPCH info				
Secondary CCPCH info				For FACH
Secondary CCPCH info				For PCH
Downlink timeslot info	0			Note 1
SSDT indicator	0			FFS
SSDT Cell ID	C ifSSDT			FFS
CPCH SET Info	0			UL/DL radio resource for CPCH control (Note2)
Gated Transmission Control info	0			FFS
Default DPCH Offset Value	0			

Information element	-Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE	
category	Message Type		M		
UE Information	Activation time		Đ		
elements	C-RNTI		0	Only RACH/FA	CH
UTRAN mobility Information elements	URA update indicator		0	When PCH sha when present, i to make URA u	t instructs the UE
PhyCH	Uplink DPCH power control info		0		
information elements	Frequency info Uplink DPCH info		Q	Maximum one	Uplink radio
	PRACH info Uplink time slot info		0	of these	resources
	Primary CCPCH info Downlink DPCH info		0	For each radio	Downlink radio resources
	Secondary CCPCH info		0	For FACH	
	Secondary CCPCH info Downlink timeslot info		0	For PCH Note 1	_
	SSDT indicator		θ	Necessity is FF	S
	Gated Transmission Control info		0	FFS	
	Default DPCH Offset Value		0		

Condition	Explanation
ifSSDT	This IE is only sent when SSDT is used and when a
	new DCH is being activated
RACH/FACH	This information element is only included in the sent
	message when using RACH/FACH
PCH	This information element is only included in the sent
	message when PCH is being used and is optional
	even then.

Range Bound	Explanation
MaxRLcount	Maximum number of radio links to be set up

CHOICE channel requirement	Condition under which the given channel requirement is chosen
Uplink DPCH info	
PRACH info (for FAUSCH)	
PRACH info (for RACH)	

This information element is only sent when using RACH/FACH

Condition PCH

This information element is only used when PCH is being used and is optional even then.

Range bound MaxRLcount

Maximum number of radio links to be set up

Note 1: It is assumed that the DL timeslot configuration is the same for all radio links, whether or not macro-diversity is supported for TDD.

Note 2: How to map UL and DL radio resource in the message is FFS.

10.1.5.2 PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE

This message is sent from the UE when a physical channel reconfiguration has been done.

RLC-SAP: t.b.d. Logical channel: DCCH Direction: UE → UTRAN

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
Phy CH information elements				
SSDT indicator	0			Necessity is FFS

Information element category	Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
	Message Type		M	
Phy CH	SSDT indicator		0	Necessity is FFS
information elements				

10.1.5.3 RADIO ACCESS BEARER RECONFIGURATION

This message is sent from UTRAN to reconfigure parameters related to a change of QoS. This procedure can also change the multiplexing of MAC, reconfigure transport channels and physical channels.

RLC-SAP: t.b.d. Logical channel: DCCH Direction: UTRAN \rightarrow UE

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
UE Information elements				
Activation time	0			
C-RNTI	C - RACH/FAC H			
RABRB information elements				
RABRB information		0 to <maxrab RBcount></maxrab 		RABRB information is sent for each RABRB affected by this message
RABRB identity	M			
RLC info	0			FFS
RABRB multiplexing info	M			
Transport Channel				
Information Elements				
TFCS	0			for uplink DCHs
TFCS	0		-	for downlink DCHs
TFC subset	0		-	for DCHs in uplink
Uplink transport channels	0	0.40		
Transport channel identity		0 to <maxdeltr CH></maxdeltr 		
Reconfigured TrCH information	0	0 to <maxreco nAddTrCH ></maxreco 		
Transport channel identity TFS	M M			
DRAC information	C DRAC	10 to <maxreco nAddTrCH</maxreco 		
Dynamic Control		>		
Transmission time validity				
Time duration before retry				
Silent period duration before release				
Downlink transport channels				
Transport channel identity	θ	0 to <maxdeltr CH></maxdeltr 		
Reconfigured TrCH information		0 to <maxreco nAddTrCH ></maxreco 		
Transport channel identity	М	1	1	
TFS	M	İ		
Physical Channel information elements				
Frequency info	0			
Uplink DPCH power control info	0			
Uplink radio resource information	0			
CHOICE channel requirement	0			
Uplink DPCH info PRACH info (for RACH)				
PRACH info (for FAUSCH)				
Uplink timeslot info Downlink radio resource	0			
information Downlink DPCH power control	0			
info Downlink DPCH compressed	0			

mode info			
Downlink information	0	0 to <max RLcount></max 	Send downlink information for each radio link
Primary CCPCH info			
Downlink DPCH info			
Secondary CCPCH info			
Downlink timeslot info	0		Note 1
SSDT indicator	0		FFS
CPCH SET Info	0		UL/DL radio resource for CPCH control (Note2)
Gated Transmission Control info	0		FFS, Note 3
Default DPCH Offset Value	0		

Information element	-Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE	
category					
	Message Type		M		
UE Information			Đ		
elements	C-RNTI			Only RACH/FA	CH
RAB	RAB identity		M		For each I
information	RLC info		0	FFS	affected b
elements	RAB multiplexing info		M		message
TrCH	TECC		Đ	for unlink DOUG	
information	TFCS TFCS		0	for uplink DCHs for downlink DC	
elements			θ		
оюннонко	TFC subset		υ υ	for DCHs in upl	INK
	Transport channel identity		0	For each	Uplink
	танероп спаннениенику		0	removed	
				transport	transport channels
				channel	Unamicio
	Transport channel identity		0	For each	
	Transport sname nacritity			reconfigured or	
	TES		Q	added	
				transport	
				channel	
	Dynamic Control		Ð	For each	
	Transmission time validity		0	reconfigured or	
				added	
				transport	
				channel	
				controlled by DRAC	
				DRAG	
P				1	1

	Time duration before retry	0		[
	Silent period duration before release	0		
	Transport channel identity	0	For each removed transport channel	Downlink transport channels
	Tranpsort channel identity TFS	0	For each reconfigured or added transport channel	
PhyCH information elements	Uplink DPCH power control info Frequency info	0		
olomonts	Uplink DPCH info	0	Maximum one of these	Uplink radio resources
	PRACH info Uplink timeslot info	0		
	Primary CCPCH info Downlink DPCH info Secondary CCPCH info	0 0	For each radio link	Downlink radio resources
	Downlink timeslet info	0	Note 1	
	SSDT indicator	θ	Necessity is FF	S
	Gated Transmission Control info Default DPCH Offset Value	0	FFS	

Condition	Explanation
RACH/FACH	This information element is only sent when using
	RACH/FACH
DRAC	These information elements are only sent for
	transport channels which use the DRAC procedure

Range Bound	Explanation
MaxRLcount	Maximum number of radio links
MaxRBcount	Maximum number of RBs to be reconfigured
MaxDelTrCHcount	Maximum number of Transport CHannels to be
	removed
MaxReconAddTrCH	Maximum number of transport channels to add and
	reconfigure

CHOICE channel requirement	Condition under which the given channel requirement is chosen
Uplink DPCH info	
PRACH info (for RACH)	
PRACH info (for FAUSCH)	

This information element is only sent when using RACH/FACH

Condition DRAC

These information elements are only sent for transport channels which use the DRAC procedure

Range bound MaxRLcount

Maximum number of radio links

Range bound MaxRABcount

Maximum number of RABs to be reconfigured

Range bound MaxDelTrCHcount

Maximum number of Transport CHannels to be removed

Range bound MaxReconAddTrCH

Maximum number of transport channels to add and reconfigure

Note 1: It is assumed that the DL timeslot configuration is the same for all radio links, whether or not macro-diversity is supported for TDD.

Note 2: How to map UL and DL radio resource in the message is FFS.

Note 3: The activation time should be present when the Gated Transmission control info is present in this message.

10.1.5.4 RADIO ACCESS BEARER RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE

This message is sent from the UE when a RABRB and signalling link reconfiguration has been done.

RLC-SAP: t.b.d. Logical channel: DCCH Direction: UE \rightarrow UTRAN

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
Phy CH information elements				
SSDT indicator	0			FFS

Information element category	Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
	Message Type		M	
Phy CH	SSDT indicator		0	Necessity is FFS
information elements				,

10.1.5.5 RADIO ACCESS BEARER RELEASE

< Functional description of this message to be included here>

RLC-SAP: t.b.d.

Logical channel: DCCH Direction: UTRAN \rightarrow UE

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
UE Information elements				
Activation time	0			
C-RNTI	C - RACH/FAC H			
RABRB information elements				
RABRB identity	M	10 to <maxrelr ABRBcoun t></maxrelr 		
RABRB identity	θ	0 to <maxother RABRBcou nt></maxother 		
RABRB multiplexing info	0			
Transport Channel Information Elements				
TFCS	0			for uplink DCHs
TFCS	0			for downlink DCHs
TFC subset	0			for DCHs in uplink
Uplink transport channels				
Transport channel identity	0	0 to <maxdeltr CH></maxdeltr 		
Reconfigured TrCH information	0	0 to <maxreco nAddFFST rCH></maxreco 		
Transport channel identity TFS	M			
DRAC information	C DRAC	10 to <maxreco nAddFFST rCH></maxreco 		
Dynamic Control				
Transmission time validity				
Time duration before retry				
Silent period duration before release				
Downlink transport channels				
Transport channel identity	0	0 to <maxdeltr CH></maxdeltr 		
Reconfigured TrCH information	θ	0 to <maxreco nAddTrCH ></maxreco 		Editor : this limit should probably also be MaxReconAddFFSTrCH
Transport channel identity	M			
TFS Physical Channel information elements	M			
Frequency info	0			
Uplink DPCH power control info	0			
Uplink radio resource information	0			
Gated Transmission Control info CPCH SET Info	O, FFS O			Note 3 UL/DL radio resource for CPCH control (Note2)
CHOICE channel requirement	0			
Uplink DPCH info	ļ			
PRACH info (for FAUSCH) PRACH info (for RACH)				

Uplink timeslot info	0		
Downlink radio resource			
information			
Downlink information	0	0 to <max< td=""><td>Send downlink information for</td></max<>	Send downlink information for
		RLcount>	each radio link to be set-up
Primary CCPCH info			
Downlink DPCH info			
Secondary CCPCH info			
Downlink timeslot info	0		Note 1

element category Message Type				I	
WE-Information elements UE-Information elements RAB RAB identity RAB identity RAB identity RAB multiplexing information elements TFCH information elements TFCS TFC subset Transport channel ide TFS Dynamic Control Transmission time varatime duration before Silent period duration Transport channel ide TFS PhyCH information elements PhyCH information elements Wellink DPCH pewer of the period duration Uplink DPCH information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH information elements					
UE Information elements RAB information elements RAB identity RAB identity RAB identity RAB multiplexing information elements TFCS TFC subset Transport channel identify Transmission time variance duration before Silent period duration Transport channel identify			M		
elements C-RNTI RAB information elements RAB identity RAB identity RAB identity RAB multiplexing info TFCH information elements TFCS TFC subset Transport channel identification before Silent period duration efore Silent period duration Transport channel identification before Silent period duration before Silent period duration Transport channel identification before Silent period duration before Silent p	-		TVT		
RAB information elements RAB identity RAB identity RAB multiplexing info FFCS TFCS TFCS TFC subset Transport channel ide TFS Dynamic Control Transmission time va Time duration before Silent period duration Transport channel ide TFS PhyCH Info PhyCH info PRACH info PRACH info			Q		
information elements RAB identity RAB multiplexing info RAB multiplexing info RAB multiplexing info RAB multiplexing info FFCS FFCS TFCS TFCS TFC subset Transport channel ide TFS Dynamic Control Transmission time val Time duration before Silent period duration Transport channel ide TFS PhyCH Information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info PRACH info			θ	Only RACH/FAC	₩
information elements RAB identity RAB multiplexing info RAB multiplexing info RAB multiplexing info RAB multiplexing info FFCS FFCS FFCS TFCS TFC subset Transport channel identification before Silent period duration efore Silent period duration Transport channel identification before Silent period duration					
PhyCH information elements PhyCH information elements PhyCH information elements RAB multiplexing info TFCS TFC subset Transport channel ide Transmission time va Time duration before Silent period duration Transport channel ide TFS PhyCH information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info			M	For each releas	
TrCH information elements TFCS TFC subset Transport channel ide Transmission time value at time duration before silent period duration Transport channel ide Transport channel ide Transmission time value at time duration before silent period duration Transport channel ide Transport channel ide Transport channel ide TFS PhyCH information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info			0		RAB affected by
TrCH information elements TFCS TFC subset Transport channel ide Transmission time value at time duration before silent period duration Transport channel ide TFS PhyCH information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH information PRACH info				this message	
information elements TFCs TFC subset Transport channel ide Transport channel ide TFS Dynamic Control Transmission time va Time duration before Silent period duration Transport channel ide TFS Transport channel ide TFS PhyCH information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info			0		
information elements TFCs TFC subset Transport channel ide Transport channel ide TFS Dynamic Control Transmission time va Time duration before Silent period duration Transport channel ide TFS Transport channel ide TFS PhyCH information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info			θ	for uplink DCHs	
TFCS TFC subset Transport channel ide Transport channel ide TFS Dynamic Control Transmission time va Time duration before Silent period duration Transport channel ide TFS PhyCH information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info			Ð	ног иршик БСП5	
TFC subset Transport channel ide TFS Dynamic Control Transmission time va Time duration before Silent period duration Transport channel ide TFS PhyCH information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info			Ω	for downlink DC	He
Transport channel ide TFS Dynamic Centrol Transmission time va Time duration before Silent period duration Transport channel ide TFS PhyCH information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info				ioi dowillinik Do	110
Transport channel ide TFS Dynamic Centrol Transmission time va Time duration before Silent period duration Transport channel ide TFS PhyCH information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info			0	for DCHs in upli	nk
Transport channel ide TFS Dynamic Control Transmission time va Time duration before Silent period duration Transport channel ide TFS PhyCH information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info					
Dynamic Control Transmission time va Time duration before Silent period duration Transport channel ide TFS PhyCH information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info	entity		0	For each	Uplink
Dynamic Control Transmission time va Time duration before Silent period duration Transport channel ide TFS PhyCH information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info				removed	transport
Dynamic Control Transmission time va Time duration before Silent period duration Transport channel ide TFS PhyCH information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info				transport	channels
Dynamic Control Transmission time va Time duration before Silent period duration Transport channel ide TFS PhyCH information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info	notity.		Đ	channel For each	
Dynamic Control Transmission time va Time duration before Silent period duration Transport channel ide TFS PhyCH information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info	nuty		θ	reconfigured or	
Transmission time va Time duration before Silent period duration Transport channel ide Transport channel ide Transport channel ide TFS PhyCH information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info				added (FFS)	
Transmission time va Time duration before Silent period duration Transport channel ide Transport channel ide Transport channel ide TFS PhyCH information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info				transport	
Transmission time va Time duration before Silent period duration Transport channel ide Transport channel ide Transport channel ide TFS PhyCH information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info				channel	
Time duration before Silent period duration Transport channel ide Transport channel ide TFS PhyCH information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info			0	For each	
Transport channel ide Transport channel ide TFS PhyCH Information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info			0	reconfigured or	
Transport channel ide Transport channel ide TFS PhyCH information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info			0	added (FFS) transport	
PhyCH information elements Transport channel ide Uplink DPCH power of the information elements Uplink DPCH info PRACH info	-before release		0	channel,	
PhyCH information elements Transport channel ide Uplink DPCH power of the information elements Uplink DPCH info PRACH info				controlled by	
PhyCH information elements Transport channel ide TFS Uplink DPCH power of the po				DRAC	
PhyCH information elements Transport channel ide Uplink DPCH power of the information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info					
PhyCH information elements PhyCH information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info	intity		θ	For each	Downlink
PhyCH information elements PhyCH information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info				removed transport	transport channels
PhyCH information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH power of the po				channel	онанною
PhyCH information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH power of the po	entity		Q	For each	
information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info	•		0	reconfigured or	
information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info				added	
information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info				transport	
information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info				channel	
information elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info	control info	+	Θ		
elements Frequency info Uplink DPCH info PRACH info	Ontrochino	+			
Uplink DPCH info PRACH info			0		
PRACH info					
			0	Maximum one	Uplink radio
Uplink timeslot info			0	of these	resources
			0		
					<u> </u>
Primary CCPCH info			0	For each radio	Downlink radio
Dewnlink DPCH info	of o		0	link	resources
Secondary CCPCH in Downlink timeslot info			0 Ω	Note 1	
DOWNINK UNESIOUTING	<u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>		 	INULE I	

Condition	Explanation
RACH/FACH	This information element is only sent when using
	RACH/FACH
DRAC	These information elements are only sent for

	transport channels which use the DRAC procedure
Range Bound	Explanation
MaxRLcount	Maximum number of radio links
MaxDelRBcount	Maximum number of RBs to be released/deleted
MaxOtherRBcount	Maximum number of Other RBs (ie RB's not being
	released) affected by the procedure
MaxDelTrCHcount	Maximum number of Transport CHannels to be
	removed
MaxReconAddFFSTrCH	Maximum number of transport channels to add (FFS)
	and reconfigure

CHOICE channel requirement	Condition under which the given channel requirement is chosen
Uplink DPCH info	15 0110501
PRACH Info (for RACH)	
PRACH info (for FAUSCH)	

This information element is only sent when using RACH/FACH

Condition DRAC

These information elements are only sent for transport channels which use the DRAC procedure

Range bound MaxRLcount

Maximum number of radio links

Range bound MaxDelRABcount

Maximum number of RABs to be released/deleted

Range bound MaxOtherRABcount

Maximum number of Other RABs (ie RAB's not being released) affected by the procedure

Range bound MaxDelTrCHcount

Maximum number of Transport CHannels to be removed

Range bound MaxReconAddFFSTrCH

Maximum number of transport channels to add (FFS) and reconfigure

Note 1: It is assumed that the DL timeslot configuration is the same for all radio links, whether or not macro-diversity is supported for TDD.

Note 2: How to map UL and DL radio resource in the message is FFS.

Note 3: The activation time should be present when the Gated Transmission control info is present in this message.

10.1.5.6 RADIO ACCESS BEARER RELEASE COMPLETE

<Functional description of this message to be included here>

RLC-SAP: t.b.d.

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE \rightarrow UTRAN

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			

Information element category	Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
	Message Type		M	

10.1.5.7 RADIO ACCESS BEARER SETUP

<Functional description of this message to be included here>

RLC-SAP: t.b.d.

Logical channel: DCCH Direction: UTRAN \rightarrow UE

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
			reference	
Message Type	M			
CN information elements				
NAS binding info	M			
CN domain identity UE Information elements				
	0			
Activation time C-RNTI	C -			
C-RIVIT	RACH/FAC			
RABRB information elements				
RABRB identity	M			For the new RABRB
RLC info	M			Tor the new roteries
RABRB multiplexing info	M			
Information for other RABRB's	0	0 to		
affected by this message		<maxother nt="" rabrbcou=""></maxother>		
RABRB identity	M			
RABRB multiplexing info	M			
Transport Channel				
Information Elements				
TFCS	0			for uplink DCHs
TFCS	0			for downlink DCHs
TFC subset	0			for DCHs in uplink
Uplink transport channels				
Transport channel identity	0	0 to <maxdeltr CH></maxdeltr 		editor should this be FFS also?
Reconfigured TrCH information	0	0 to <maxreco nAddTrCH</maxreco 		
Topograph objects of the state of	N.4	>		
Transport channel identity TFS	M			
DRAC information	C DRAC	10 to <maxreco nAddTrCH</maxreco 		
Dynamic Control				
Transmission time validity				
Time duration before retry				
Silent period duration before release				
Downlink transport channels				
Transport channel identity	0	0 to <maxdeltr CH></maxdeltr 		FFS
Reconfigured TrCH information	0	0 to <maxreco nAddTrCH ></maxreco 		
Transport channel identity	M			
TFS	M			
Physical Channel information elements				
Frequency info	0			
Uplink DPCH power control info	0			
Uplink radio resource information	0			
CPCH SET Info	0			UL/DL radio resource for CPCH control (Note2)
CHOICE channel requirement	0			
Uplink DPCH info				

PRACH Info (for RACH)			
PRACH info (for FAUSCH)			
Uplink timeslot info	0		
Downlink radio resource information			
Downlink DPCH power control info	0		
Downlink DPCH compressed mode info	0		
Downlink information	0	0 to <max RLcount></max 	Send downlink information for each radio link
Primary CCPCH info			
Downlink DPCH info			
Secondary CCPCH info			
Downlink timeslot info	0		Note 1
SSDT indicator	0		FFS
SSDT Cell ID	C ifSSDT		FFS
Gated Transmission Control info	0		FFS
Default DPCH Offset Value	0		

Information	-Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE	
element					
category	Manager Toron				
	Message Type		M		
CN information	NAS binding info		M	Transparent nor	2 200000
elements			174	stratum info e.g	
	CN domain identity				
UE Information	Activation time		0		
elements	C-RNTI		0	Only RACH/FAC	H
RAB	RAB identity		M	For the new RA	₿
nformation	RLC info		M		
elements	RAB multiplexing info		M		
	RAB identity		0	For each other I	RAB affected by
	RAB multiplexing info		0	this message	
T rCH	TFCS		0	for uplink DCHs	
nformation			<u> </u>		
elements	TFCS		0	for downlink DC	HS
	TFC subset		0	for DCHs in upli	nk
	Transport channel identity		0	For each	Uplink
				removed	transport
				transport	channels
	T		_	channel	
	Transport channel identity		0	For each reconfigured or	
	TFS		0	added	
				transport channel	
	Dynamic Control		0	For each	
	Transmission time validity		0	reconfigured or	
	Time duration before retry		0	added	
	Silent period duration before release		0	transport	
	Onone poriod adiation boloro rolodoo		•	channel,	
				controlled by	
				DRAC	
	Transport channel identity		0	For each	Downlink
				removed (FFS)	transport
				transport	channels
	_			channel	
	Transport channel identity		0	For each	
	TFS		0	reconfigured or	
				added	
				transport channel	
			1	onamici	
PhyCH	Uplink DPCH power control info		Q		
≃ny∈⊓ nformation	Opinik Dr Gri power control illio		-		
elements	Frequency info		Đ		
	1 Toquonoy IIIIO		-		
	Uplink DPCH info		0	Maximum one	Uplink radio
	PRACH info		0	of these	uplink radio resources
			0	or mose	rosources
	Uplink timeslot info		₩		<u> </u>
	Primary CCPCH info		0	For oach radia	Downlink rodin
			0	For each radio	Downlink radio
	Downlink DPCH info		0	III IK	resources
	Secondary CCPCH info		0	Note 4	
	Downlink timeslot info	1	0	Note 1	
	SSDT indicator		Ð	Necessity is FF	

Gated Transmission Control info	Q	FFS
Default DPCH Offset Value	Ф	

Condition	Explanation
RACH/FACH	This information element is only sent when using
	RACH/FACH
ifSSDT	This IE is only sent when SSDT is used and when a
	new DCH is being activated

Range Bound	Explanation
MaxRLcount	Maximum number of radio links
MaxDelTrCHcount	Maximum number of Transport CHannels to be removed
MaxReconAddcount	Maximum number of Transport CHannels reconfigured or added
MaxOtherRBcount	Maximum number of Other RBs (ie RB's not being released) affected by the procedure

CHOICE channel requirement	Condition under which the given channel requirement is chosen
Uplink DPCH info	
PRACH info (for FAUSCH)	
PRACH info (for RACH)	

This information element is only sent when using RACH/FACH

Range bound MaxRLcount

Maximum number of radio links to be set up

Range bound MaxDelTrCHcount

Maximum number of Transport CHannels to be removed

Range bound MaxReconAddcount

Maximum number of Transport CHannels reconfigured or added

Range bound MaxOtherRABcount

Maximum number of Other RABs (ie RAB's not being released) affected by the procedure

Note 1: It is assumed that the DL timeslot configuration is the same for all radio links, whether or not macro-diversity is supported for TDD.

Note 2: How to map UL and DL radio resource in the message is FFS.

Note 3: The activation time should be present when the Gated Transmission control info is present in this message.

10.1.5.8 RADIO ACCESS BEARER SETUP COMPLETE

< Functional description of this message to be included here>

RLC-SAP: t.b.d. Logical channel:

Logical channel: DCCH Direction: UE → UTRAN

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
Phy CH information elements				
SSDT indicator	0			FFS

Information	Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
element				
category				
	Message Type		M	
Phy CH	SSDT indicator		0	Necessity is FFS
information				
elements				

10.1.5.9 TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION

This message is used by UTRAN to configure the transport channel of a UE. This also includes a possible reconfiguration of physical channels. The message can also be used to assign a TFC subset and reconfigure physical channel.

RLC-SAP: t.b.d.

Logical channel: DCCH Direction: UTRAN \rightarrow UE

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
UE Information elements				
Activation time	0			
C-RNTI	C -			
	RACH/FAC H			
Control only state timer	0			FFS
Transport Channel				
Information Elements				
TFCS	0			for uplink DCHs
TFCS	0			for downlink DCHs
TFC subset	0			for DCHs in uplink
Uplink transport channels				
Reconfigured TrCH	0	0 to		
information		<maxreco nTrCH></maxreco 		
Transport channel identity				
TFS				
DRAC information	C DRAC	1 0 to		
		<maxreco nTrCHDRA C></maxreco 		
Dynamic Control	†	0-		
Transmission time validity	+	1		
Time duration before retry				
Silent period duration				
before release				
Downlink transport channels	†			
Reconfigured TrCH	†	0 to		
information		<maxreco nTrCH></maxreco 		
Transport channel identity				
TFS				
Physical Channel information				
elements				
Frequency info	0			
Uplink DPCH power control info	0			
Uplink radio resource				
information				
CPCH SET Info	0			UL/DL radio resource for CPCH control (Note2)
CHOICE channel	0			
requirement				
Uplink DPCH info				
PRACH info (for FAUSCH)				
PRACH info (for RACH)				
Uplink timeslot info	0			
Downlink radio resource information				
Downlink DPCH power control info	0			
Downlink DPCH compressed mode info	0			
Downlink information	0	0 to <max RLcount></max 		Send downlink information for each radio link
Primary CCPCH info				
Downlink DPCH info				
Secondary CCPCH info				
Downlink timeslot info	0			Note 1
SSDT indicator	0			FFS
SSDT Cell ID	C ifSSDT			FFS
Gated Transmission Control	0			FFS, Note 3
info Default DPCH Offset Value	0			,
POIGUIL DI OIT OITSEL VAIUE		L	<u> </u>	

Information	Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE	
element					
category					
	Message Type		M		
	medage Type				
UE Information	Activation time		Q		
elements	C-RNTI		0	Only RACH/FA	CLI
cicinicinto					
	Control-only-state-timer		0	FES	
TrCH	TFCS		0	for uplink DCHs	;
nformation					
elements	TFCS		0	for downlink DC	Hs
	TFC subset		Q	for DCHs in upl	ink
	Transport channel identity		Đ	For each	Uplink
	TES		0	reconfigured	transport
				transport	channels
				channel	
	Dynamic Control		0	For each	
	Transmission time validity		0	reconfigured	
	Time duration before retry		0	transport	
			0	channel,	
	Silent period duration before release		Ð	controlled by	
				DRAC	
				DIVIO	
	Transport channel identity		Q	For each	Downlink
	TFS		0	reconfigured	transport
	110		9	transport	channels
				channel	Grannels
				GHAITHOI	
PhyCH	Uplink DPCH power control info		Ð		
information	Opinik DECH power control into		-		
elements	. ,				
сістісті.5	Frequency info		0		
					T
	Uplink DPCH info		0	Maximum one	Uplink radio
	PRACH info		0	of these	resources
	Uplink timeslot info		0		
	Primary CCPCH info		Q	For each radio	Downlink radio
	Downlink DPCH info		0	link	resources
	Secondary CCPCH info		0	1	
	Downlink timeslot info		0	Note 1	1
	20 THINK CHIOOLOC HIIO			1,010 1	
	SSDT indicator		0	Necessity is FF	9
	SSD F IIIUIGATOI		-	HOUDSHY IS FF	♥
	Ontail Transportation Contact (FFO	
	Gated Transmission Control info		0	FES	
	Default DPCH Offset Value	ļ	0	1	
		<u> </u>		<u> </u>	

Condition	Explanation
ifSSDT	This IE is only sent when SSDT is used and when a
	new DCH is being activated
RACH/FACH	This information element is only sent when using
	RACH/FACH

Range Bound	Explanation
MaxRLcount	Maximum number of radio links to be set up
MaxReconcount	Maximum number of Transport CHannels
	reconfigured

MaxReconTrCHDRAC	Maximum number of Transport CHannels which are
	controlled by DRAC and which are reconfigured

CHOICE channel requirement	Condition under which the given channel requirement is chosen
Uplink DPCH info	
PRACH info (for RACH)	
PRACH info (for FAUSCH)	

This information element is only sent when using RACH/FACH

Range bound MaxRLcount

Maximum number of radio links to be set up

Range bound MaxReconcount

Maximum number of Transport CHannels reconfigured

Range bound MaxReconTrCHDRAC

Maximum number of Transport CHannels which are controlled by DRAC and which are reconfigured

Note 1: It is assumed that the DL timeslot configuration is the same for all radio links, whether or not macro-diversity is supported for TDD.

Note 2: How to map UL and DL radio resource in the message is FFS.

Note 3: The activation time should be present when the Gated Transmission control info is present in this message.

10.1.5.10 TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE

This message is sent from the UE when a transport channel reconfiguration has been done.

RLC-SAP: t.b.d. Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE \rightarrow UTRAN

Bhotain 62 / Clian				
Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
Phy CH information elements				
SSDT indicator	0			FFS

Information element category	Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
	Message Type		М	
Phy CH	SSDT indicator		Q	Necessity is FFS
information elements	33D1 marcator			THOUSEN, IS THE

Note: The usage of this message for indicating the cell the UE will select in the DCH->RACH/FACH case, is FFS.

10.1.5.11 TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL

<Functional description of this message to be included here>

RLC-SAP: t.b.d. Logical channel: DCCH Direction: UTRAN→UE

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
TrCH information elements				
TFC subset	M			For uplink DCH's multiplexed onto a CCTrCH

Information	Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
element				
category				
	Message Type		M	
TrCH	TFC subset		M	for DCHs in UL
information elements				

10.1.5.12 DOWNLINK OUTER LOOP CONTROL

<Functional description of this message to be included here>

RLC-SAP: UM or AM (FFS) Logical channel: DCCH Direction: UTRAN→UE

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
PhyCH information elements				
Downlink Outer Loop Control	М			Indicates whether the UE is allowed or not to increase its Eb/No target value above its current value

10.1.6 System Information Messages

10.1.6.1 SYSTEM INFORMATION

<Functional description of this message to be included here>

RLC-SAP: t.b.d.

Logical channel: BCCH or DCCH or CCCH

Direction: UTRAN \rightarrow UE

NOTE: The division of the system information into messages is FFS.

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
CN information elements				
PLMN Identity	M			
CN information		10 to <maxcndo mains></maxcndo 		Send CN information for each CN domain. Information must be included for at least one core network domain type.
CN domain identity	M			
NAS system information	M			
UTRAN mobility information elements				
URA identity	M	10 to <maxurac ount></maxurac 		
Information for periodic cell and URA update	M			
Cell identity	M			The necessity and usage of cell identity is FFS.
Cell selection and re-selection info	M			
UE information				
Uplink access control info	M			
CPCH parameters	0			For all UE's assigned any CPCH set in this cell
UE Timers & Counters	M			
DRAC information	0	0 to <maxdra Cclasses></maxdra 		DRAC information is sent for each class of terminal
Transmission probability				
Maximum bit rate				
PhyCH information elements				
PRACH power control info	M			
Frequency info	0			
Primary CPCCH Info	0			
AICH Info	M			
PICH Info	M, FFS			
CPCH SET Info	0			UL/DL radio resource for CPCH control (Note3,4)
CPCH set persistency values	0			For each CPCH SET (Note5)
RACH information	M	10 to <maxrac Hcount></maxrac 		
—Frequency info	0			
PRACH info	M			
PRACH power control info	M			
FACH information	M	10 to <maxfac Hcount></maxfac 		
Frequency info	0			
Secondary CCPCH info	M			
PCH information	M	10 to <maxpchc ount></maxpchc 		
Frequency info	0			
Secondary CCPCH info	M			
Measurement information elements				
Measurement Identity Number	M			
Measurement Type	0			
Measurement reporting mode	0			
Periodical reporting criteria	C-perRep			
Intra-frequency measurement information	C - Intrafreq	0-to <maxintrafr< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxintrafr<>		
		eqcount>		

Management III (2)	T 8.4		Note 4
Measurement IdentityNumber	M		Note 1
Measurement object		0 to <max< td=""><td></td></max<>	
-information		MeasObjC	
		ount>	
—Intra-frequency cell info	M		Measurement object
Intra-frequency measurement	M		
quantity			
Intra-frequency measurement	OM		
reporting criteria Intra-frequency measurement	0		
reporting quantity	U		
Intra-frequency reporting	C -		
quantity for RACH reporting	RACHrep		
Inter-frequency measurement	C -	0 to	
information	Interfreq	<maxinterfr< td=""><td></td></maxinterfr<>	
		eqcount>	
- Measurement Identity	M		Note 1
—Number			
Measurement object		0 to <max< td=""><td></td></max<>	
information		MeasObjC	
lates for sure and late		ount>	Management ability
—Inter-frequency cell info	M OM		Measurement object
Inter-frequency measurement quantity	OW		
Inter-frequency measurement	0		
reporting quantity			
Inter-frequency measurement	M		
reporting criteria			
Inter-system measurement	C -	0 to	
information	Intersys	<maxinter< td=""><td></td></maxinter<>	
		Syscount>	
- Measurement Identity	M		Note 1
- Number		0.45	
Measurement objectinformation		0 to <max< td=""><td></td></max<>	
- miormation		MeasObjC ount>	
—Inter-system cell info	M	ount>	Measurement object
Inter-system measurement	M		Wedsurement object
quantity	"		
Inter-system measurement	0		
reporting quantity			
Inter-system measurement	M		
reporting criteria			

Information element	-Information elements	REFERENCE	+ YPE	NOTE	
category					
	Message Type		M		
CN information	PLMN Identity		M		
elements	CN domain identity		М		For each
	NAS system information		M		Network Domain.
					must be included for least one network domain ty
UTRAN	URA identity		N/I		For each I
mobility	Information for periodic cell and		M M		Note: not
information elements	URA update				each UR/ more
	Cell identity		M	The necessity cell identity is l	
	Cell selection and re-selection info		М		
LIE information	Uplink access control info		M		
elements					
	Transmission probability		θ	For all UE	For each
	Maximum bit rate		Ф	having DCH controlled by DRAC	of UE Note2
				procedure	<u> </u>
PhyCH	Frequency info		0	For each RACH	
information	PRACH info		M		
elements					
	Frequency info		<u>Ω</u>	For each FACI CCPCH	1 on secor
	Secondary CCPCH info		M	ourul	
	Frequency info		0	For each PCH	on second
	Secondary CCPCH info		M	CCPCH	
	DD A OU		L		
	PRACH power control info		М		
Measurement	Measurement Identity Number		M	Note 1	For each
Information	measurement identity (various		141		frequency
elements	Intra-frequency cell info		M	For each measurement object	measuren control
	Intra-frequency measurement quantity		M		
	Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria		М		
	Intra frequency reporting quantity for RACH reporting		C	Only included if RACH reporting is indicated in the reporting criteria	
	1			i	1

Measurement Identity Number	M	Note 1	For each Interference
Inter-frequency cell info	M	For each measurement object	measurement control
Inter-frequency measurement quantity	M		
Inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria	M		
Measurement Identity Number	M	Note 1	For each Int
Inter-system cell info	M	For each measurement object	measureme control
Inter-system measurement quantity	M		
Inter-system measurement reporting criteria	M		
			l

Condition	Explanation
intersys	Measurement type=Inter system measurement
interfreq	Measurement type=Inter frequency measurement
intrafreq	Measurement type=Intra frequency measurement
perRep	Periodical reporting specified
RACH-rep	This information element is only included if RACH
	reporting is indicated in the reporting criteria

Range Bound	Explanation	
MaxCNdomains	Maximum number of CN domains	
MaxURAcount	Maximum number of URA's in a cell	
MaxDRACclasses	Maximum number of UE classes which would require different DRAC parameters	
MaxRACHcount	Maximum number of RACH's	
MaxFACHcount	Maximum number of FACH's mapped onto secondary CCPCH's	
MaxPCHcount	Maximum number of PCH's mapped onto secondary CCPCH's	
MaxIntraFreqCount	Maximum number of intra frequency measurement control	
MaxInterFreqCount	Maximum number of inter frequency measurement control	
MaxInterSysCount	Maximum number of inter system measurement control	
MaxMeasObjCount	Maximum number of Measurement Objects	

Condition RACH rep

This information element is only included if RACH reporting is indicated in the reporting criteria

Range bound MaxCNdomains

Maximum number of CN domains

Range bound MaxURAcount

Maximum number of URA's in a cell

Range bound MaxDRACclasses

Maximum number of UE classes which would require different DRAC parameters

Range bound MaxRACHcount

Maximum number of RACH's

Range bound MaxFACHcount

Maximum number of FACH's mapped onto secondary CCPCH's

Range bound MaxPCHcount

Maximum number of PCH's mapped onto secondary CCPCH's

Range bound MaxIntraFreqCount

Maximum number of intra frequency measurement control

Range bound MaxInterFreqCount

Maximum number of inter frequency measurement control

Range bound MaxInterSysCount

Maximum number of inter system measurement control

Range bound MaxMeasObjCount

Maximum number of Measurement Objects

- Note 1: The necessity and usage of Measurement identity number in this message is FFS.
- Note 2: The split of parameters into several System Information message X is FFS.
- Note 3: How to map UL and DL radio resource in the message is FFS.
- Note 4: Possible to set several CPCH SET info.(FFS)
- Note 5: "CPCH persistency value" and "CPCH SET Info" may be mapped to different SYSTEM INFORMATION blocks.

10.1.7 Other Messages

10.1.7.1 UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION

< Functional description of this message to be included here>

RLC-SAP: t.b.d.

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE \rightarrow UTRAN

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
CN information elements				
NAS message	М			Includes the CN capability information
UE information elements				
Power control capability	M			
Code resource capability	M			
UE mode capability	M			
Transport CH support capability	0			
Ciphering capability	M			
Macro diversity capability	M			
FAUSCH usage support	0			Indicates true/false for "DCH allocation function", "USCH capability request function".
Other information elements				
Inter-system message	0			Includes inter-system classmark

Information element	Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
category				
	Message Type		M	
CN information elements	NAS message		M	Includes the CN capability information
UE information	Power control capability		M	UTRAN
elements	Code resource capability		M	<u>capability</u>
	UE mode capability		M	<u>information</u>
	Transport CH support capability		Ð	
	Ciphering capability		M	
	Macro diversity capability		M	
Other information	Inter-system message		0	Includes inter-system classman
elements				

Note: The WG1 and WG4 discussion should be concluded before the contents of this message can be finalized.

10.1.7.2 UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM

<Functional description of this message to be included here>

RLC-SAP: t.b.d.

Logical channel: DCCH Direction: UTRAN \rightarrow UE

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			

Information	Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
element				
category				
	Message Type		M	

10.1.7.3 DIRECT TRANSFER

<Functional description of this message to be included here>

RLC-SAP: t.b.d. Logical channel: DCCH Direction: both

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
CN information elements				
CN domain identity	M			
NAS message	M			
Measurement information elements				
Measured results	0			

Information element category	Information elements	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
	Message Type		M	
CN information elements	CN domain identity		M	
	NAS message		M	
Measurement information elements	Measured results		Đ	Intra-frequency measurement related report

10.1.7.4 SECURITY CONTROL COMMAND

RLC-SAP: t.b.d. Logical channel: DCCH Direction: UTRAN to UE

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
CN Information elements				
CN domain identity	M			Indicates which cipher key is Applicable
RB Information elements				
Radio bearer identity		1 to <maxreco nRBs></maxreco 		Radio bearer identity 0 indicates the signalling link and is always present
UE information elements				
Activation Time	M			Start of the new ciphering configuration in uplink for all the radio bearers

Range Bound	Explanation
MaxReconRBs	For each radio bearer that is reconfigured

10.1.7.5 SECURITY CONTROL RESPONSE

RLC-SAP: t.b.d. Logical channel: DCCH Direction: UE to UTRAN

Information Element	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	M			
RB Information elements				
Radio bearer identity		1 to <maxreco nRBs></maxreco 		Radio bearer identity 0 indicates the signalling link and is always present
UE information elements				
Activation Time	M			Start of the new ciphering configuration in uplink for all the radio bearers

Range Bound	Explanation
MaxReconRBs	For each radio bearer that is reconfigured

10.2 Information element functional definitions

10.2.1 CN Information elements

10.2.1.1 CN domain identity

Points out the core network domain (e.g. IP or PSTN/ISDN CN domain).

10.2.1.2 NAS binding info

A field with non-access stratum information to bind a RABRB to the non-access stratum. This information is transparent to RRC.

10.2.1.3 NAS message

A non-access stratum message to be transferred transparently through UTRAN.

10.2.1.4 NAS system information

System information that belongs to the non-access stratum (e.g. LAC, RA code etc). This information is transparent to RRC.

10.2.1.5 PLMN identity

Information Element/Group	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
MCC, Mobile Country Code	M			
MNC, Mobile Network Code	M			

Parameters Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
MCC, Mobile Country Code		M	
MNC, Mobile Network Code		M	

10.2.2 UTRAN mobility Information elements

10.2.2.1 Cell identity

Identity of a cell within a PLMN.

Note: The necessity and usage of this information element is FFS.

10.2.2.2 Cell selection and re-selection info

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Standby allowed reception level (dBm)	М			The usage of these parameters needs clarification FFS.
Standby prohibited reception level (dBm)	M			
Threshold for Cell Re-selection (dB)	M			
Allowed reception SIR (dB)	M			
Radio link timeout				

Parameters Parameters Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE	
Standby allowed reception level (dBm)		M		The usage of
				these
				parameters
				needs
				clarification
				FFS.
Standby prohibited reception level		M		
(dBm)				
Threshold for Cell Re-selection (dB)		M		
Allowed reception SIR (dB)		M		
Radio link timeout				

114

10.2.2.3 Information for periodic cell and URA update

This information element indicates information to support mechanisms for periodical cell/URA update procedures. It is mapped on System Information message.

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
T_periodical_cell_update	M			Value "0" indicated no periodical Cell Update mechanism activated.
T_periodical_ura_update	M			Value "0" indicated no periodical URA Update mechanism activated.

FFS.

10.2.2.4 URA identity

Gives the iIdentity of the UTRAN Registration Area. It can be used to indicate to the UE which URA it shall use in case of overlapping URAs.

10.2.2.5 URA update indicator

When present in a message, it instructs the UE to start to update its location on URA level.

10.2.3 UE Information elements

10.2.3.1 Uplink access control info

Information Element/Group	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
Access class	M			FFS
Dynamic persistence level	M			FFS

Parameters Parameters Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
Access class		M	FFS
Dynamic persistence level		M	FFS

10.2.3.2 C-RNTI

The controlling RNC RNTI identifies an UE having a RRC connection within an controlling RNC.

10.2.3.3 S-RNTI

The serving RNC RNTI is allocated to an UE having a RRC connection and identifies the UE within its serving RNC.

10.2.3.4 SRNC identity

Identifies the serving RNC for an UE having an RRC connection.

10.2.3.5 Initial UE identity

This information element identifies the UE at a request of an RRC connection.

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
CHOICE UE Identity	M			
IMSI				International Mobile Subscriber Identity
TMSI + LAI				Temporary Mobile Subscriber Identity and Location Area Identity
P-TMSI + RAI				Packet Temporary Mobile Subscriber Identity and Routing Area Identity
IMEI				International Mobile Subscriber Identity

Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE		
IMSI		0	International Mobile Subscriber Identity	One of these	
TMSI + LAI		0	Temporary Mobile Subscriber Identity and	NAS identities	
			Location Area Identity	is used	
P-TMSI + RAI		Φ	Packet Temporary Mobile Subscriber Identity and		
			Routing Area Identity		
IMEI		0	International Mobile Subscriber Identity		

CHOICE UE Identity	Condition under which the given <i>UE identity</i> is used
IMSI	
TMSI+LAI	
P-TMSI+RAI	
IMEI	

CHOICE UE Identity

One of the four UE identities must be used, the conditions under which each ID is used is as follows....

[Note: The use of these identities is pending confirmation from WG1 that the RACH can support the required payload when these types of ID are used]

10.2.3.6 Activation time

Activation Time defines the frame number (or offset to some known frame number) in which the operation/changes caused by the related message should be executed.

Current assumption is that a connection based CFN (Connection Frame Number) that is known by MS and SRNC could be used.

3GPP

10.2.3.7 Wait time

Wait time defines the time period the UE has to wait before repeating the rejected procedure.

10.2.3.8 Control-only-state timer

This IE indicates for how long the UE shall stay in the control-only-state. *Editors note: the exact usage of this IE needs some clarification.*

10.2.3.9 Paging record

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Paging originator	M	Enumerated (UTRAN,CN)		
Paging cause	C isCN			
CN domain identity	C isCN			
CHOICE Identity	M			
IMSI				For idle mode pages
TMSI				
P-TMSI				
Connected mode ID				For connected mode pages
S-RNTI	M			
SRNC identity	M			

Condition	Explanation
isCN	This information element is included where the page
	is originated from the CN.

CHOICE Identity	Condition under which the given <i>Identity</i> is chosen
IMSI	For idle mode pages
TMSI	For idle mode pages
P-TMSI	For idle mode pages
Connected mode ID	For connected mode pages

Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE				
Paging originator		M	JTRAN/CN				
Paging cause		C	For CN originated pages				
CN domain identity							
IMSI		Ð	International Mobile Subscriber Identity	One of these	For idle		
TMSI		Ð	Temporary Mobile Subscriber Identity	formats is	mode		
P-TMSI		Ð	Packet Temporary Mobile Subscriber Identity	used	pages		
S-RNTI		Ð	For connected mode pages				
SRNC identity							

10.2.3.10 Establishment cause

Cause for an RRC connection establishment request (originating call, emergency call, paging response, location update request, forward inter-system handover etc).

10.2.3.11 Release cause

Cause for release of RRC connection.

10.2.3.12 Rejection cause

Cause for rejection of RRC connection establishment request.

10.2.3.13 Paging cause

Cause for a CN originated page. Editors note: The usage of this IE needs further clarification.

10.2.3.14 Initial UE capability

This is the UE capability information given in the RRC connection request message. The exact type of information is FFS.

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Support for Transport CH	0			Indicates which transport channels are supported

10.2.3.15 Power control capability

Information Element/Group	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
Transmission power capability	M			

Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
Transmission power capability		M	

Note: The WG1 and WG4 discussion should be concluded before the contents of this IE can be finalized.

10.2.3.16 Code resource capability

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
DL multi-code capability				
UL multi-code capability				
DL Spreading factor capability				
UL Spreading factor capability				

Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
DL multi-code capability			
UL multi-code capability			
DL Spreading factor capability			
UL Spreading factor capability			

Note: The WG1 and WG4 discussion should be concluded before the contents of this IE can be finalized.

10.2.3.17 UE mode capability

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
System capability		0 to <maxsyste mCount></maxsyste 	Enumerated (UMTS, GSM, Others)	
UMTS capability		0 to <maxmode count></maxmode 	Enumerated (TDD, FDD)	
Chip rate capability				
Radio Frequency capability				
Variable duplex distance capability				

Range Bound	Explanation
MaxSystemCount	Maximum number of Systems supported by the UE

maxModeCount	Maximum number of UMTS modes supported by the			
	UE			

Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
System capability (UMTS/GSM/others)			
UMTS capability (TDD/FDD)			
Chip rate capability			
Radio Frequency capability			
Variable duplex distance capability			

Note: The WG1 and WG4 discussion should be concluded before the contents of this IE can be finalized.

10.2.3.18 Transport channel support capability

Information Element/Group	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
Maximum number of DCHs			Integer	
Support for Transport CH				

Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
Maximum number of DCHs			
Support for Transport CH			

Note: The WG1 and WG4 discussion should be concluded before the contents of this IE can be finalized.

10.2.3.19 Ciphering capability

Information Element/Group	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
Ciphering Algorithm capability	M		Enumerated	

Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
Ciphering Algorithm capability		M	

Note: The WG1 and WG4 discussion should be concluded before the contents of this IE can be finalized.

10.2.3.20 Macro diversity capability

Information Element/Group	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
Maximum number of RLs	M		Integer	

Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
Maximum number of RLs		M	

Note: The WG1 and WG4 discussion should be concluded before the contents of this IE can be finalized.

10.2.3.21 Cell update cause

Indicates the cause for s cell update. Examples of causes are cell reselection and periodic cell update.

10.2.3.22 URA update cause

Indicates the cause for s URA update. Examples of causes are change of URA and periodic URA update.

10.2.3.23 Number of Quick Repeat

Indicates the number of quick repeat for RRC Connection Release Complete message.

10.2.3.24 Inter-system handover failure cause

The purpose of this IE is to provide a reason for the failure of the Inter-system handover.

10.2.3.25 Transmission probability

Indicates the probability for a mobile to be allowed to transmit on a DCH controlled by DRAC procedure.

10.2.3.26 Maximum bit rate

Indicates the maximum user bit rate allowed on a DCH controlled by DRAC procedure for the transmission period (Transmission time validity).

10.2.3.27 Capability Update Requirement

This IE indicates to the UE, which is capable of inter-system handover, whether it should send a complete update of its capabilities in the given system (e.g. GSM) immediately after having established an RRC connection.

т	definites in the given system (e.g. e.	orvi) minicalat	ory arcor marm	5 cottaononea un	Terre connection.
	Information Element/Group	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
	name			reference	
	System	M		Enumerated	
				(GSM,)	
	Early Capability Update	M		Boolean	

Parameters Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
System		M	E.g. GSM
Early Capability Update		M	Yes / No

10.2.3.28 CPCH Parameters

These parameters are used by any UE using any CPCH set allocated to the Node B which is broadcasting this system information.

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
NS_IP	M			Number of slots for initial delay for given priority level
Priority level	M			
Backoff control parameters				
N_ap_retrans_max	M			Max number of AP transmissions without AP-AICH response (access cycle), a PHY parameter.
N_access_fails	M			Max number of access cycles without AP-AICH response for link failure, a MAC parameter.
NS_bo_no aich	M			Max number of slots for UE backoff after N ap_retrans_max unsuccessful AP access attempts, a MAC parameter.
NF_bo_busy	M			Max number of frames for UE backoff after access attempt to busy CPCH, a MAC parameter.
NF_bo_all_busy	M			Max number of frames for UE backoff after access attempt to last busy CPCH, a MAC parameter.
NF_bo_collision	M			Max number of frames for UE backoff after collision on CPCH, a MAC parameter.
Т_СРСН	M			CPCH channel timing -Number of slots used to determine Tau values for CPCH channel timing

Note: The WG1 and WG2 discussion should be concluded before the contents of these IEs can be finalized. All of the IEs may be considered optional (O) if the UE is programmed with default values for each IE.

10.2.3.29 UE Timers and Counters

This information element indicates timers and maximum values of each counter used in UE.

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Timer_await_RRC_connection_set up	М			
Timer_Maximum_number_of_ RRC_connection_setup_re- trys_since_first_attempt	M			
Maximum value of Counter_Max_Number_of_connect ion_setup_transmissions_in_this_ce Il	M			
Timers_out_of_service_area	M			
Timer_await_cell_update_confirm	M			
Timer_await_ura_update_confirm	M			
Maximum value of Counter_await_cell_update_confir m	M			
Maximum value of Counter_await_ura_update_confirm	М			

10.2.3.30 AM_RLC error indication

Indicates AM_RLC unrecoverable error occurred on c-plane in the UE.

10.2.3.31 RLC re-configuration indicator

This IE is used to re-configure AM RLC on c-plane.

10.2.4 Radio Access Bearer Information elements

10.2.4.1 RABRB identity

An identification number for the **RAB**RB affected by a certain message.

10.2.4.2 RLC info

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Uplink RLC info				
RLC mode	M		enumerated (Acknowledged, Non Acknowledged or Transparent mode data transfer.)	-JNote 1
RLC in-sequence delivery	Ф		Boolean	Indication if RLC should preserve the order of higher layer PDUs that were transmitted through RLC. [Note: It is FFS if this parameter always is the same in both UL and DL.]
RLC-PDU size	C- ifNotDerive dO		Integer	Size of RLC Protocol Data Units.
Transmission RLC discard	C-NonTr			
TRLC transmission window size	C-ACKO		Integer	A flow control parameter used to set the maximum number of RLC PDUs sent without getting them acknowledged
Polling info	C-ACK			
RLC retransmission info	M			This could be the number of attempts to retransmit a RLC PDU before it is discarded, or different timer values.
Downlink RLC info				
RLC mode	M		enumerated (Acknowledged, Non Acknowledged or Transparent mode data transfer.)	Note 1
I RLC i n-sequence delivery	0		Boolean	
RLC-PDU Size	C- ifNotDerive dM		Integer	
Reception RLC discard timer	C- timer			
RLC transmission Receiving window size (FFS - Note 2)	C-ACKO		Integer	
RLC retransmission info	C-ACK M			Is this needed to send to the UE for downlink?

Condition	Explanation
Timer	This IE is only sent if timer based discard is used
	without explicit signalling
NonTr	This IE is only sent when the RLC is non-transparent
Ack	This IE is only sent when the RLC uses
	acknowledged mode

Condition c ifNotDerived

RLC PDU size may be derived from transport block size and not explicitly transferred across the radio interface

Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE	
RLC mode		M	Indicates if the RLC entity for a certain RAB should use Acknowledged, Non Acknowledged or Transparent mode data transfer. [Note: It is FFS if this parameter always is the same in both UL and DL.]	Uplink RLC info
RLC in-sequence delivery		0	Indication if RLC should preserve the order of higher layer PDUs that were transmitted through RLC. [Note: It is FFS if this parameter always is the same in both UL and DL.]	
RLC PDU size		C	Size of RLC Protocol Data Units. See Note 1	=
RLC transmission window size		Ð	A flow centrel parameter used to set the maximum number of RLC PDUs sent without getting them acknowledged	
RLC retransmission info		M	This could be the number of attempts to retransmit a RLC PDU before it is discarded, or different timer values.	
RLC mode		M		Downlink
RLC in-sequence delivery		Ð		RLC info
RLC PDU Size		M	Note 1	
RLC transmission window size		Q		
RLC retransmission info		0	Is this needed to send to the UE for downlink?	

Note1: RLC PDU size may be derived from transport block size and not explicitly transferred across the radio interface. Note 1: It is FFS if this IE always includes the same parameter values for both uplink and downlink RLC.

Note 2:It is FFS whether "Receiving window size" is necessary or not.

10.2.4.2.1 RLC Mode

Indicates if Acknowledged, Unacknowledged or Transparent mode RLC should be used.

10.2.4.2.2 In-sequence delivery

Indication if RLC should preserve the order of higher layer PDUs when these are delivered.

10.2.4.2.3 PU size

Indicates the size of RLC Payload Units.

10.2.4.2.4 Transmission RLC Discard

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
SDU Discard Mode	M			Different modes for discharge the RLC buffer on the transmitter side; Timer based with explicit signalling, Timer based without explicit signalling or Discard after Max_DAT retransmissions. For unacknowledged mode only Timer based without explicit signalling is applicable.
Timer_discard	C-timer			Elapsed time before a SDU is discarded.
Max_DAT	C-discard			Number of retransmissions of a PU before a SDU is discarded.

Condition	Explanation
Timer	This IE is only sent if timer based discard is used
	without explicit signalling
discard	This IE is only sent when the SDU discard technique
	is to discard SDU's after a given number of PU re-
	transmissions

10.2.4.2.5 Transmission window size

Maximum number of RLC PUs sent without getting them acknowledged. This parameter is needed if acknowledged mode is used.

10.2.4.2.6 Receiving window size (FFS)

Maximum number of RLC PUs allowed to be received. This parameter is needed if acknowledged mode is used.(Necessity is FFS.)

10.2.4.2.7 Polling info

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Timer_poll_prohibit	0			Minimum time between polls
Timer_poll	0			Started when poll is transmitted. New poll when timer expires and no STATUS received.
Poll_PU	0			Poll at every Poll_PU PU
Poll_SDU	0			Poll at every Poll_SDU SDU
Last transmission PU poll	0			Indicates if poll at last PU in transmission buffer
Last retransmission PU poll	0			Indicates if poll at last PU in retransmission buffer
Poll_Window	0			Poll at Poll_Window % of transmission window
Timer_poll_periodic	0			Timer for periodic polling

Note: At least one or more parameters are necessary when polling info is sent.

10.2.4.2.8 Reception RLC discard Timer

Elapsed time before a SDU is discarded. Only present if timer based discard mode without explicit signalling is chosen.

10.2.4.2.9 Downlink RLC STATUS info

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Timer_Status_Prohibit	0			Minimum time between STATUS reports
Timer_EPC	0			Timer for EPC
Missing PU Indicator	0			Indicates if UE should send a STATUS report for each missing PU that is detected
Timer_STAUS_periodic	0			Timer for periodic STATUS reports

10.2.4.3 Signalling link type

The purpose of the Signalling Link Type information element is to indicate the RLC parameters needed for the signalling link.

Each possible value of Signalling Link Type information element refers to a predefined set of parameters. Details FFS.

10.2.4.4 RABRB multiplexing info

A multiplexing option for each possible transport channel this **RAB**RB can be multiplexed on.

Information Element/Group	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
Information for each multiplexing option		10 to <maxmuxo ptionsCoun t></maxmuxo 	reference	
Uplink multi-plexing				
Transport channel identity	0			This is the ID of a transport channel that this RABRB could be mapped onto.
Logical channel identity	0			This parameter is used to distinguish logical channels multiplexed by MAC on a transport channel.
MAC logical channel priority	0			This includes both priority between different users traffic when using a common or shared channel, and between different RABRBs (or logical channels) traffic for a certain user. Different priorities for one users' RABRBs are mapped (through the MAC's T and C/T MUXes) to the TFC selection algorithm. [Note: Usage and precise meaning of this is FFS.]
Downlink multi-plexing				
Transport channel identity	0			
Logical channel identity	0			

Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE		
Transport channel identity		0	This is the ID of a transport	Uplink	For
			channel that this RAB could be	multi-	each
			mapped onto.	plexing	multi-
Logical channel identity		0	This parameter is used to		plexing
			distinguish logical channels		option
			multiplexed by MAC on a		
			transport channel.		
MAC logical channel priority		0	This includes both priority		
			between different users traffic		
			when using a common or		
			shared channel, and between		
			different RABs (or logical		
			channels) traffic for a certain		
			user. Different priorities for		
			one users' RABs are mapped		
			(through the MAC's T and C/T		
			MUXes) to the TFC selection		
			algorithm.		
			[Note: Usage and precise		
			meaning of this is FFS.]		
Transport channel identity		0		Downlink	
Logical channel identity		θ		multi-	
				plexing	

Note: The necessity of dividing RABRB multiplexing into in uplink and downlink is FFS.

10.2.5 Transport CH Information elements

10.2.5.1 Transport Format Combination Set

Indicates the allowed combinations of already defined Transport formats.

10.2.5.2 Transport Format Combination Subset

Indicates which Transport format combinations in the already defined Transport format combination set that are allowed.

10.2.5.3 Transport channel identity

This information element is used to distinguish transport channels (both common and dedicated transport channels).

10.2.5.4 Transport Format Set (TFS)

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Transport block size(s)				(dynamic)
Transport Block Set Size(s)				(dynamic)
Transmission time interval				(semi-static)
Type of channel coding				(semi-static)
Rate matching				(semi-static)

Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
Transport block size(s)			(dynamic)
Transport Block Set Size(s)			(dynamic)
Transmission time interval			(semi-static)
Type of channel coding			(semi static)
Rate matching			(semi-static)

10.2.5.5 Dynamic Control

Indicates if this transport channel is controlled by DRAC procedure or not.

10.2.5.6 Transmission time validity

Indicates the duration for which permission is granted on a DCH controlled by DRAC procedure.

10.2.5.7 Time duration before retry

Indicates the time duration before retrying to get the transmission permission on a DCH controlled by DRAC procedure, in case permission has not been granted.

10.2.5.8 Silent period duration before release

Indicates the maximum silent period duration before releasing the resource. This parameter may be merged with the Fkp-b parameter defined in the 'Transmission stop and resumption control' procedure defined in [1].

(Note: [1] RAN/WG1 S1.14 document)

10.2.6 Physical CH Information elements

10.2.6.1 Frequency info

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
UTRA RF Channel Number	M			A unique identifier for the channel raster and its associated parameters (as described by the other parameters within this info element)
Raster Position	0			Provided to enable the definition of permitted carrier frequency associated to the specific UTRA RF Channel Number parameter
Frequency number	M			Designate the centerfrequency of the uplink carrier
Duplex distance	0			
Chip rate	0			
ModeRF Channel Type	0	enumerated (TDD, FDD)		Identifies whether the UTRA RF Channel Number corresponds to FDD/ TDD/ uplink/ downlink only

Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
Frequency number		M	Designate the centerfrequency of the uplink carrier
Duplex distance		0	
Chip rate		0	
Mode		0	Designate FDD or TDD mode

10.2.6.2 Primary CCPCH info

Information Element/Group	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
DL scrambling code	ОМ			DL scrambling code used for Primary CCPCH
STTD indicator	0			

Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
DL scrambling code		M	DL scrambling code used for
· ·			Primary CCPCH

10.2.6.3 Secondary CCPCH info

Information Element/Group	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
DL scrambling code	C -			
	DLscode			
STTD indicator	0			
Channelization code	M			

Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
DL scrambling code		Ф	Only needed if different from DL scrambling code of Primary CCPCH
Channelization code		M	

Condition	Explanation
DLscode	The DL scrambling code information element is only sent if it is different from the DL scrambling code of the Primary CCPCH

Condition C DLscode

The DL scrambling code information element is only needed if it is different from the DL scrambling code of Primary CCPCH

10.2.6.4 PRACH info (for RACH)

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Access slot	M	10 to <maxacce ssSlots></maxacce 		
Preamble spreading code	M	10 to <maxpcod es></maxpcod 		
Preamble signature	M	10 to <maxpsigs></maxpsigs>		
Spreading factor	M	10 to <maxrates></maxrates>		

Range Bound	Explanation
MaxAccessSlots	Maximum number of allowed access slots for the
	preambles
MaxPcodes	Maximum number of codes to use for spreading of the preamble. There is also a one to one mapping from preamble code to what scrambling code to use for the message part.
MaxPsigs	Maximum number of allowed preamble signatures.
MaxRates	Maximum number of rates or SF that are allowed to use on the data part (I-branch) in the message part of the random access

Range bound MaxAccessSlots

Maximum number of allowed access slots for the preambles

Range bound MaxPcodes

Maximum number of codes to use for spreading of the preamble. There is also a one to one mapping from preamble code to what scrambling code to use for the message part.

Range bound MaxPsigs

Maximum number of allowed preamble signatures.

Range bound MaxRates

Maximum number of rates or SF that are allowed to use on the data part (I branch) in the message part of the random access

Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
Access slot		M	For each allowed access slot for
			the preambles
Preamble spreading code		M	For each code to use for spreading
			of the preamble. There is also a one
			to one mapping from preamble
			code to what scrambling code to
			use for the message part.
Preamble signature		M	For each allowed preamble
			signature.
Spreading factor		M	For each rate or SF that are allowed
			to use on the data part (I-branch) in
			the message part of the random
			access

10.2.6.5 PRACH power control info

Information Element/Group	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
UL target SIR	M			
Primary CCPCH DL TX power	M			
UL interference	M			
Constant value	M			Note: it should be clarified from WG1 whether this is the same as UL target SIR.
AICH transmission timing parameter	M			
Power offset ΔP_0	M			Power step when no acquisition indicator is received
Power offset ΔP_1	М			Power step when negative acquisition is received

Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
UL target SIR		M	
Primary CCPCH DL TX power		M	
UL interference		M	
Constant value		M	Note: it should be clarified from WG1 whether this is the same as UL target SIR.
AICH transmission timing parameter		M	
Power offset ΔP_{θ}		M	Power step when no acquisition indicator is received
Power offset ΔP ₁		M	Power step when negative acquisition is received

NOTE: The usage of these parameters needs clarification and are also dependent on the WG1 RACH discussions.

10.2.6.6 Uplink DPCH info

VATE at all and an I are a combined.
What short or long uplink scrambling code a certain UE should use
SF of the channelization code for control part. [The necessity of this parameter is FFS.]
SF of the channelization code for data part
•

Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
UL scrambling code		M	What short or long uplink scrambling code a certain UE should use
DPCCH channelization code		M	SF of the channelization code for control part. [The necessity of this parameter is FFS.]
DPDCH channelization code		M	SF of the channelization code for data part

Range Bound	Explanation
MaxDPDCHcount	Maximum number of DPDCH's

Range bound MaxDPDCHcount

Maximum number of DPDCH's

10.2.6.7 Uplink DPCH power control info

Interference level measured for a frequency at the UTRAN access point used by UE to set DPCH initial output power.

10.2.6.8 Downlink DPCH info

Information Element/Group	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
DL scrambling code	C - DLscode		reference	
DL channelization code	M	10 to <maxdpc Hcount></maxdpc 		Channelization codes to be used in the downlink for DPCH
Transmission diversity mode	C-STTD		Enumerated (Open loop mode- STTD), feedback mode 1, feedback mode 2, feedback mode 3	

Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
DL scrambling code		_	Only needed if different from DL scrambling code of Primary CCPCH
DL channelization code		M	Channelization codes to be used in the downlink for DPCH

Condition	Explanation
STTD	This IE is only sent if STTD is applied
DLscode	The DL scrambling code information element is only sent if it is different from the DL scrambling code of Primary CCPCH

Range Bound	Explanation		
MaxDPCHcount	Maximum number of DPCH's		

Condition C DLscode

The DL scrambling code information element is only needed if it is different from the DL scrambling code of Primary CCPCH

Range bound MaxDPCHcount

Maximum number of DPCH's

10.2.6.9 Uplink timeslot info

Information Element/Group	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
Slot number	M	10 to <maxslotc< td=""><td></td><td>Timeslot to be used in uplink (TDD only)</td></maxslotc<>		Timeslot to be used in uplink (TDD only)
		ount>		

Parameters Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE	
Slot number		141	THIOSIUL TO DO	For each slot
			used in uplink	
			(TDD only)	

Range Bound	Explanation		
MaxSlotcount	Maximum number of slots		

Range bound MaxSlotcount

Maximum number of slots

10.2.6.10 Downlink timeslot info

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Slot number	M	10 to <maxslotc ount></maxslotc 		Timeslot to be used in downlink (TDD only)

Range Bound	Explanation		
MaxSlotcount	Maximum number of slots		

Range bound MaxSlotcount

Maximum number of slots

Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
Slot number		M	Timeslot to be For each slot
			used in
			downlink (TDD
			only)

10.2.6.11 SSDT indicator

This information element indicates the status (e.g. initiated/terminated) of the Site Selection Diversity Transmit power control (SSDT). In the direction UTRAN to UE it is used to change the SSDT status. In the direction UE to UTRAN it is used to confirm the SSDT status by the UE. The parameter 'code word set' indicates how cell identities are coded (using many bits or few, values are long, medium, or short).

Information Element/Group	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
Code Word Set	M		Enumerated	
			(long,	
			medium,	
			short, SSDT	
			off)	

Parameters Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
Code Word Set		M	Values: long, medium, short,
			SSDT off

10.2.6.12 SSDT cell identity

This IE is used to associate a cell identity with a given radio link

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
temporary id	M			

Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
temporary id		₩	

10.2.6.13 Gated Transmission Control info (FFS)

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Gating pattern	М		Enumerated (periodical er, random)-(FFS))	
Gating rate	M		Enumerated (Full ratene gating, 1/32 gating, 1/54 gating-or 01/8-gating (FFS))	Indicates gated transmission rate
Gating activation time	M		FFS	

Parameters Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
Gating pattern		M	Indicates periodical or random (FFS)
Gating rate		M	Indicates no gating, 1/2 gating, 1/4 gating or 1/8 gating (FFS)
Gating activation time		М	FFS

10.2.6.14 Default DPCH Offset Value

Indicates the default offset value within interleaving size at a resolution of 512chip (1/5 slot) to offset CFN in the UE. This is used to distribute discontinuous transmission periods in time and also to distribute NodeB-RNC transmission traffics in time. Even though the CFN is offset by DOFF, the start timing of the interleaving will be the timing that "CFN mod (interleaving size)"=0 (e.g. interleaving size: 2,4,8) in both UE and SRNC.

10.2.6.15 RF channel number priority

Information Element/Group	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
RF channel number priority	M			Enable the setting of priority of the UTRA RF Channel Number parameter, to facilitate efficient system/ cell/ channel identification and selection processes

[Editor's note: a Liaison has been sent to determine whether this IE is necessary]

10.2.6.16 AICH Info

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
DL scrambling code	C- primCCPC H			
Channelization code	M			
STTD indicator	0			

Condition	Explanation
primCCPCH	This IE is only included if the DL scrambling code is
	different to that of the primary CCPCH

10.2.6.17 PICH Info

Information Element/Group name	Presence	•	IE type and reference	Semantics description

10.2.6.18 PRACH info (for FAUSCH)

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Fast access slot		1 to <maxas></maxas>		
Preamble spreading code		1 to <maxprea mbleSC></maxprea 		
Preamble signature		1 to <maxprea mbleSigs></maxprea 		
FAUSCH usage				Indicates true/false for "use for DCH allocation", "use for USCH capability request".

Range Bound	Explanation
maxAS	Number of access slots for the preambles (Every 16
	chips)
maxPreambleSC	Number of preamble spreading codes
maxPreambleSigs	Number of allowed preamble signatures

10.2.6.19 CPCH set info

This IE may be broadcast in the System Information message or assigned by SRNC. It is pseudo-static in a cell.

Information Element/Group	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
CPCH set ID	C			Indicates the ID number for a
				particular CPCH set allocated to a
				cell.
				Necessity is FFS.
AP preamble code	O			256 chip preamble code for AP in
				UL
AP-AICH channelisation code	O			256 chip channelisation code for
				AP-AICH in DL
CD preamble code	O			256 chip preamble code for CD in
				UL
CD-AICH channelisation code	O			256 chip channelisation code for
				CD-AICH in DL
Signature code N	O			Signature code for CPCH channel
				selection in UL. 16 signatures,
				16 bits each, N from 1-16.
CPCH channel info		0 to		
		<maxcpc< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxcpc<>		
		Hs>		
UL scrambling code	0			
UL channelisation code	0			
DL channelisation code	0			
NF_max (Max packet length in	O			
frames)				
Signature pointer (maps to set	O			
of signatures for this channel)				

Range Bound	Explanation
MaxCPCHs	Maximum number of CPCH channels in a CPCH set
	(max=16 with 1 signature per channel)

Note: Whether several CPCH Set Info with different QoS can be set in a cell is FFS.

10.2.6.20 CPCH persistency values

This IE is dynamic and is used by RNC for load balancing and congestion control. This is broadcast often in the system information message.

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
CPCH set ID	M			Identifier for CPCH set info.
PV_CPCHn	M			Persistency value for CPCHn. One PV for each CPCH channel in this CPCH set.

10.2.6.21 Downlink DPCH compressed mode info

This information element indicates the parameters of the downlink compressed mode to be used by the UE in order to perform inter-frequency measurements.

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
TGL	М			Transmission Gap length expressed in number of slots
CFN	M			Connection Frame Number when the first compressed frame starts
SN	M			Slot number when the transmission gap starts (within the CFN)
TGP	M			Transmission Gap Period indicates the number fo frames between two sets of consecutive compressed frames containing up to 2 transmission gaps
TGD	M			Transmission Gap distance indicates the number of frames between two consecutive transmission gaps within a transmission gap period.
PD	M			Total number of TGPs
PCM	M			Power control mode during the frame after the compressed frame. Indicates whether normal PC mode or compressed PC mode is applied
DeltaEb/No	M			Delta in DL Eb/No target value to be set in the UE during the compressed frames (Note 1)
DeltaEb/Noafter	M			Delta in DL Eb/No target value to be set in the UE one frame after the compressed frames (Note 1)

[Editors Note 1: The current assumptions is that the delta will be zero or positive]

10.2.6.22 Downlink DPCH power control information

This information element indicates the range of Eb/No target values and the initial Eb/No target value to be set in the UE on this physical, channel for the downlink closed loop power control.

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Initial Eb/No target value	M			Initial Eb/No value to be used for the DL closed loop power control.
Min Eb/No target value	M			Minimum Eb/No value that can be set by the DL closed loop power control.
Max Eb/No target value	M			Maximum Eb/No value that can be set by the DL closed loop power control.

10.2.6.23 Downlink Outer Loop Control

This information element indicates whether the UE is allowed or not to increase its downlink Eb/No target value above the current value.

10.2.7 Measurement Information elements

10.2.7.1 Measurement Identity Number

A reference number that is used by the UTRAN at modification and release of the measurement, and by the UE in the measurement report.

10.2.7.2 Measurement Command

One out of three different measurement commands

- Setup: Setup a new measurement.
- Modify: Modify a previously specified measurement, e.g. change the reporting criteria.
- Release: Stop a measurement and clear all information in the UE that are related to that measurement.

10.2.7.3 Measurement Type

One of the types from a predefined list where each type describes what the UE shall measure. The types are:

- Intra-frequency measurements
- Inter-frequency measurements
- Inter-system measurements
- Traffic volume measurements
- Quality measurements
- UE internal measurement

10.2.7.4 Reference time difference to cell

The reference time difference to cell indicates the time difference between the primary CCPCH of the current cell and the primary CCPCH of a neighbouring cell. It is notified to UE by System Information or Measurement Control message.

In case of macro-diversity the reference is the primary CCPCH of one the cells used in the active set.

Editors note: Exactly how the reference cell is pointed out in this case in the messages is FFS.

10.2.7.5 Measured time difference to cell

The measured time difference to cell indicates the time difference which is measured by UE between CFN in the UE and the SFN of the target neighbouring cell. It is notified to SRNC by Measurement Report message or Measurement Information Element in other RRC messages.

10.2.7.6 Measurement reporting mode

Contains the type of Measurement Report transfer mode and the indication of periodical/event trigger.

Information Element/Group	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics
name			reference	description
Measurement Report Transfer Mode	M		enumerated (Acknowledged / Unacknowledged)	
Periodical Reporting / Event Trigger Reporting Mode	M		enumerated (Periodical reporting / Event trigger)	

Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
Measurement Report Transfer Mode		M	Acknowledged /
			Unacknowledged
Periodical Reporting / Event Trigger		M	Periodical reporting / Event
Reporting Mode			trigger

10.2.7.7 Intra-frequency cell info

Contains the measurement object information for an intra-frequency measurement.

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Primary CCPCH info	M			
Primary CCPCH DL TX power	0			
UL load	0			FFS
SFN Measurement Indicator	M			

Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	<i>NOTE</i>
Primary CCPCH info		M	
Primary CCPCH DL TX power		Q	
UL load		Q	FFS
SFN Measurement Indicator		M	

10.2.7.8 Inter-frequency cell info

Contains the measurement object information for an inter-frequency measurement.

Information Element/Group	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
Frequency info	M			
Primary CCPCH info	M			
Primary CCPCH DL TX power	0			FFS
UL load	0			FFS
Reference time difference to cell	0			FFS

-Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
Frequency info		M	
Primary CCPCH info		M	
Primary CCPCH DL TX power		Ф	FFS
UL load		Ф	FFS
Reference time difference to cell		Đ	FFS

10.2.7.9 Inter-system cell info

Contains the measurement object information for an inter-system measurement.

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
System type	М		enumerated (GSM,)	
System specific measurement info			enumerated (frequency, timeslot, colour code, output power.)	

- Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
System type		M	E.g. GSM
System specific measurement info			E.g frequency, timeslot, colour code, output power.

10.2.7.10 Traffic volume measurement object

Contains the measurement object information for a traffic volume measurement.

Information Element/Group	Presence	Range	71	Semantics description
name			reference	
Target Transport CH ID	M			

- Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
Target Transport CH ID		₩	

10.2.7.11 Quality measurement object (FFS)

(Note: Only the section is made.)

10.2.7.12 Intra-frequency measurement quantity

The quantity the UE shall measure in case of intra-frequency measurement. It also includes the filtering of the measurements.

Information Element/Group	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
Primary CCPCH RX E _√ I ₀	0			One of these is mandatory
Primary CCPCH RX SIR	O FFS			
(RSCP/ISCP)				
Primary CCPCH RX power	O FFS			
(RSCP)				
Path loss	O FFS			
Path loss plus UL load	O FFS			

- Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE	
Primary CCPCH RX E _√ I ₀		Ф		One of these is
Primary CCPCH RX SIR (RSCP/ISCP)		Ф	FES	mandatory
Primary CCPCH RX power (RSCP)		Ф	FES	
Path loss		Ф	FFS	
Path loss plus UL load		Ф	FFS	

(Note: Above measurements except for Ec/Io are not concluded in WG1)

10.2.7.13 Inter-frequency measurement quantity (FFS)

The quantity the UE shall measure in case of inter-frequency measurement. It also includes the filtering of the measurements.

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
E ₀ /I ₀	O FFS			One of these is mandatory
DL Path loss	O FFS			
SIR	O FFS			
DL path loss plus UL interference	O FFS			
Received signal code power (RSCP)	O FFS			

- Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE	
EA ₀		Ф	FFS	One of these is
DL Path loss		Q	FES	mandatory
SIR		Q	FES	
DL path loss plus UL interference		Q	FES	
Received signal code power (RSCP)		Q	FES	

10.2.7.14 Inter-system measurement quantity (FFS)

The quantity the UE shall measure in case of inter-system measurement. It also includes the filtering of the measurements.

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
E ₀ /I ₀	O FFS			One of these is mandatory
Signal strength	0			
Path loss	O FFS			
Colour code	C - GSM			

Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE	
E _c 4 ₀		Ф	FFS	One of these is
Signal strength		Ф		mandatory
Path loss		Ф	FFS	
Colour code		M	GSM only	

Condition	Explanation
GSM	This information element is only sent when the
	system being measured is a GSM system

Condition C GSM

This information elemt is conditional on the system being a GSM system

10.2.7.15 Traffic volume measurement quantity

Contains the measurement quantity information for a traffic volume measurement.

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
RLC buffer payload	M			

-Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
RLC buffer payload		M	

(Note: If there is no other measurement quantity, this parameter can be removed since it can be implicitly known by UE.)

10.2.7.16 UE internal measurement quantity

The quantity the UE shall measure in case of UE internal measurement.

quantity the end shall intensale in	onse or ca mile	THE THE	101101	
Information Element/Group	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
UE Tx power	0			One of these is mandatory
UE RSSI	0			

- Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE	
UE Tx power		Ф		One of these is
UE RSSI		Ð		mandatory

10.2.7.17 Quality measurement quantity (FFS)

(Note: Only the section is made.)

10.2.7.18 Intra-frequency reporting quantity

Contains the reporting quantity information for an intra-frequency measurement.

Information Element/Group	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
Primary CCPCH RX E ₀ /I ₀	0			
Primary CCPCH RX SIR	0			FFS
(RSCP/ISCP)				
Primary CCPCH RX power	0			FFS
(RSCP)				
Path loss plus UL load	0			FFS
Measured time difference to cell	0			
DL Transport CH BLER	0			
DL Transport CH BER	0			FFS
UE Transmission Power	0			
UE Position	0			
Cell ID	0			FFS

-Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
Primary CCPCH RX E _e /I ₀		Ð	
Primary CCPCH RX SIR (RSCP/ISCP)		Ð	FFS
Primary CCPCH RX power (RSCP)		Ð	FFS
Path loss plus UL load		Ð	FFS
Measured time difference to cell		Ð	
DL Transport CH BLER		Q	
DL Transport CH BER		Ð	FFS
UE Transmission Power		O	
UE Position		Ð	
Cell-ID		0	FFS

(Note: It is FFS whether the reporting quantity parameters used in different measurement types can be used commonly for all types of reporting quantity. If they can, only "Reporting Quantity" is enough instead of specifying 5 types of reporting quantity.)

10.2.7.19 Intra-frequency reporting quantity for RACH reporting

Contains the reporting quantity information for an intra-frequency measurement report, which is sent on the RACH.

Information Element/Group	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
Primary CCPCH RX E _o /I ₀	0			
Primary CCPCH RX SIR	0			FFS
(RSCP/ISCP)		1		
Primary CCPCH RX power (RSCP)	0			FFS
Path loss plus UL load	0			FFS
Measured time difference to cell	0			
DL Transport CH BLER	0			FFS
DL Transport CH BER	0			FFS
UE Transmission Power	0			FFS
UE Position	0			FFS
Cell ID	0			FFS

- Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
Primary CCPCH RX E ₀ /I ₀		Ф	
Primary CCPCH RX SIR (RSCP/ISCP)		Φ	FFS
Primary CCPCH RX power (RSCP)		Ф	FFS
Path loss plus UL load		Ф	FFS
Measured time difference to cell		Ф	
DL Transport CH BLER		Φ	FFS
DL Transport CH BER		Ф	FFS
UE Transmission Power		Φ	FFS
UE Position		Ð	FFS
Cell-ID		O	FFS

10.2.7.20 Inter-frequency reporting quantity (FFS)

(Note: Only the section is made.)

10.2.7.21 Inter-system reporting quantity (FFS)

(Note: Only the section is made.)

10.2.7.22 Traffic volume reporting quantity

Contains the reporting quantity information for a traffic volume measurement.

Information Element/Group	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
RLC buffer payload for each RABRB	0			
DL Transport CH BLER	0			
DL Transport CH BER	0			FFS
UE Transmission Power	0			
UE Position	0			
Cell ID	0			FFS

- Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
RLC buffer payload for each RAB		Ф	
DL Transport CH BLER		Ф	
DL Transport CH BER		Ф	FFS
UE Transmission Power		Ф	
UE Position		Ф	
Cell ID		Ф	FES

(Note: It is FFS whether the reporting quantity parameters used in different measurement types can be used commonly for all types of reporting quantity. If they can, only "Reporting Quantity" is enough instead of specifying 5 types of reporting quantity.

10.2.7.23 Quality reporting quantity (FFS)

(Note: Only the section is made.)

10.2.7.24 Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria

The triggering of the event-triggered reporting for an intra-frequency measurement. All events concerning intra-frequency measurements are labeled 1x where x is a, b, c....

Event 1a: A Primary CCPCH enters the Reporting Range [Note1]

Event 1b: A Primary CCPCH leaves the Reporting Range [Note2]

Event 1c: A Non-active Primary CCPCH becomes better than an active Primary CCPCH [Note3]

Event 1d: Change of best cell [Note4, 5]

Event 1e: Other types of ranking of Primary CCPCHs (FFS)

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Max number of reporting cells	М			Common parameter for all events
RACH measurement reporting parameters				Group name
Maximum number of reported cells on RACH	М			
Parameters required for each event		0 to <maxevent count></maxevent 		
Event ID	M			1a, 1b, 1c, 1d or 1e
Triggering condition	C - clause 0		enumerated	Indicates whether event shall be triggered by: -Active set cells only -Monitored set cells only -Both active set cells and monitored set cells
Reporting Range	C - clause 1			In event 1a,1b
Hysteresis	C & O - clause 2			In event 1a, 1b, 1c,1d
Reporting deactivation threshold	C - clause 3			In event 1a Indicates the maximum number of cells allowed in the active set in order for event 1a to occur. Value 0 indicates "not applicable".
Replacement activation threshold	C - clause 4			In event 1c Indicates the minimum number of cells allowed in the active set in order for event 1c to occur. Value 0 indicates "not applicable".
Time to trigger	M			Indicates the period of time between the timing of event detection and the timing of sending Measurement Report.
Amount of reporting	M			Measurement for the indicated Transport CH ID is "released" after the indicated amount of reporting from the UE itself. FFS
Reporting interval	M			Indicates the interval of periodical reporting when such reporting is triggered by an event. A zero value indicates that event triggered periodical reporting shall not be applied.

-Parameters		REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
Common parameter for all events	Max number of reporting cells		M	
For each event	Event ID		M	1a, 1b, 1c, 1d or 1e
	Reporting Range		C	In event 1a,1b
	Hysteresis		O	In event 1a, 1b, 1c,1d

İ	D amounting a	C	In event 1a
	Reporting	E	111 0 1 0 111 1 111
	deactivation		Indicates the maximum number
	threshold		of cells allowed in the active set
			in order for event 1a to occur.
			Value 0 indicates "not
			applicable".
	Replacement	C	In event 1c
	activation threshold		Indicates the minimum number
			of cells allowed in the active set
			in order for event 1c to occur.
			Value 0 indicates "not
			applicable".
			appheable .
	Time to trigger	M	Indicates the period of time
			between the timing of event
			detection and the timing of
			sending Measurement Report.
	Amount of	M	Measurement for the indicated
	reporting		Transport CH ID is "released"
			after the indicated amount of
			reporting from the UE itself.
			FFS
	Reporting interval	M	Indicates the interval of
			periodical reporting when such
			reporting is triggered by an
			event. A zero value indicates
			that event triggered periodical
			reporting shall not be applied.
			reporting shall not be applied:
For RACH	Maximum number	M	
measurement	of reported cells	IVI	
	on RACH		
reporting	UII K/YCFI		

Condition	Explanation
Clause 0	This parameter is only sent in event 1a,1b, 1e, 1f
Clause 1	This parameter is only sent in event 1a,1b
Clause 2	This parameter is only sent in event 1a,1b, 1c,1d
Clause 3	This parameter is only sent in event 1a
Clause 4	This parameter is only sent in event 1c

Condition C Clause 1

This parameter is only sent in event 1a,1b

Condition C& O Clause 2

This parameter is only sent in event 1a,1b, 1c,1d

Condition C Clause 3

This parameter is only sent in event 1a

Condition C Clause 4

This parameter is only sent in event 1e

[Note1: whether or not PCCPCH can be active is FFS]

[Note2: whether or not PCCPCH can be non-active is FFS]

[Note3: Details are FFS: It has been suggested to divide this event into two cases; I) a non-active PCCPCH exceeds the weakest active PCCPCH, II) a non-active PCCPCH exceeds the strongest active PCCPCH]

[Note4: When best PCCPCH in active set changes, all active cells are reported.]

[Note5: Whether this event can result in the reporting of non-active cells in addition to active cells is FFS.]

10.2.7.25 Inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria (FFS)

The triggering of the measurement report, e.g. periodical, event-triggered or immediate reporting for an inter-frequency measurement. Here is also specified if the measurement report should be transmitted using either acknowledged or unacknowledged data transfer on the DCCH.

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description

Parameters Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE	

10.2.7.26 Inter-system measurement reporting criteria (FFS)

The triggering of the measurement report, e.g. periodical, event-triggered or immediate reporting for an inter-system measurement. Here is also specified if the measurement report should be transmitted using either acknowledged or unacknowledged data transfer on the DCCH.

10.2.7.27 Traffic volume measurement reporting criteria

Contains the measurement reporting criteria information for a traffic volume measurement.

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Parameters sent for each transport channel		10 to <maxtrch count></maxtrch 		
Transport CH ID	M			
Threshold	M			
—Time to trigger	M			Indicates the period of time between the timing of event detection and the timing of sending Measurement Report.
—Pending time after trigger	М			Indicates the period of time during which it is forbidden to send any new measurement reports with the same measurement ID even if the triggering condition is fulfilled again.
—Amount of reporting	M			Measurement for the indicated Transport CH ID is "released" after the indicated amount of reporting from the UE itself. FFS
—Reporting interval	M			Indicates the interval of periodical report during the event is in the detected state FFS

Parameters		REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
Common parameter				
for all transport CH				
For each	Transport CH ID		M	
transport CH	Threshold		M	
	Time to trigger		₩	Indicates the period of time
				between the timing of event
				detection and the timing of
				sending Measurement Report.
	Pending time after		M	Indicates the period of time
	trigger			during which it is forbidden to
				send any new measurement
				reports with the same
				measurement ID even if the
				triggering condition is fulfilled
	A			again.
	Amount of reporting		M	Measurement for the indicated
				Transport CH ID is "released"
				after the indicated amount of
				reporting from the UE itself.
	5			FFS
	Reporting interval		M	Indicates the interval of periodical
				report during the event is in the
				detected state
				FFS

Range Bound	Explanation
MaxTrCHcount	Maximum number of transport channels

Range bound MaxTrCHcount

Maximum number of transport channels

10.2.7.28 Quality measurement reporting criteria (FFS)

(Note: Only the section is made.)

10.2.7.29 UE internal measurement reporting criteria

The triggering of the event-triggered reporting for a UE internal measurement. All events concerning UE internal measurements are labelled 6x where x is a, b, c....

Event 6a: The UE Tx power becomes larger than an absolute threshold

Event 6b: The UE Tx power becomes less than an absolute threshold

Event 6c: The UE Tx power reaches its minimum value

Event 6d: The UE Tx power reaches its maximum value

Event 6e: The UE RSSI reaches the UE's dynamic receiver range

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Parameters sent for each UE internal measurement event		10 to <maxevent count></maxevent 		
Event ID	M			6a, 6b, 6c, 6d or 6e
Time-to-trigger	M			Indicates the period of time between the timing of event detection and the timing of sending Measurement Report.
Tx power threshold	C - clause 1			In event 6a, 6b

Parameters		REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
For each event	Event ID		M	6a, 6b, 6c, 6d or 6e
roi each event			M	
	Time-to-trigger		M	Indicates the period of time between the timing of event detection and the timing of sending Measurement Report.
	Tx power threshold		C	In event 6a, 6b
	•			

Condition	Explanation
Clause 1	This parameter is only sent in event 6a,6b

Condition C. Clause 1

This parameter is only sent in event 6a,6b

10.2.7.30 Periodical reporting criteria

Contains the periodical reporting criteria information. It is necessary only in the periodical reporting mode.

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Max number of reporting cells	0			Indicates the maximum number of cells to report.
Amount of reporting	0			Measurement is "released" after the indicated amount of reporting from the UE itself
Reporting interval	0			Indicates the interval of periodical report.

Parameters Parameters Parameters		REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
	Max number of		Q	Indicates the maximum number of
	reporting cells			cells to report.
	Amount of reporting		Q	Measurement is "released" after
				the indicated amount of reporting
				from the UE itself
	Reporting interval		Ф	Indicates the interval of
				periodical report.

10.2.7.31 Intra-frequency measurement event results

This IE contains the measurement event results that are reported to UTRAN for intra-frequency measurements.

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Event ID	M			
Primary CCPCH info	M			

Parameters Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
Event ID		M	
Primary CCPCH info		M	

10.2.7.32 Inter-frequency measurement event results (FFS)

This IE contains the measurement event results that are reported to UTRAN for inter-frequency measurements. The further division of this IE into parameters is FFS.

10.2.7.33 Inter-system measurement event results (FFS)

This IE contains the measurement event results that are reported to UTRAN for inter-system measurements. The further division of this IE into parameters is FFS.

10.2.7.34 Traffic volume measurement event results

Contains the event result for a traffic volume measurement.

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Transport CH ID	M			

F	Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
ŀ	Transport CH ID		M	

10.2.7.35 Quality measurement event results (FFS)

(Note: Only the section is made.)

10.2.7.36 Measured results

Contains the measured results of the quantity indicated optionally by Reporting Quantity in Measurement Control. "Measured results" can be used for both event trigger mode and periodical reporting mode.

Information Element/Group	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
RABRB ID	0			
+ RLC buffers payload				
PCCPCH Info	0			
+ Primary CCPCH RX E ₂ I ₀				
PCCPCH Info	0			FFS
+ Primary CCPCH RX SIR				
(RSCP/ISCP)				
PCCPCH Info	0			FFS
+ Primary CCPCH RX power				
(RSCP)				
PCCPCH Info	0			FFS
+ Path loss				
PCCPCH Info	0			FFS
+ Path loss plus UL load				
PCCPCH Info	0			
+ Measured time difference to cell				
DL Transport CH BLER	0			
DL Transport CH BER	0			FFS
UE Transmission Power	0			
UE Position	0			
Cell ID	0			FFS

-Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
RAB ID		Ф	
+ RLC buffers payload			
PCCPCH Info		Ф	
+ Primary CCPCH RX E _d /I ₀			
PCCPCH Info		Ф	FFS
+ Primary CCPCH RX SIR			
(RSCP/ISCP)			
PCCPCH Info		Ф	FFS
+ Primary CCPCH RX power (RSCP)			
PCCPCH Info		Ф	FFS
+ Path loss			
PCCPCH Info		Ф	FFS
+ Path loss plus UL load			
PCCPCH Info		Ф	
+ Measured time difference to cell			
DL Transport CH BLER		Ф	
DL Transport CH BER		Ф	FFS
UE Transmission Power		Ð	
UE Position		0	
Cell ID		0	FFS

10.2.7.37 SFN Measurement Indicator

Indicates whether the UE should read cell SFN of the target neighbour cell or not.

10.2.8 Other Information elements

10.2.8.1 BCCH modification info

Indicates modification of the System Information on BCCH.

reaces mounteation of the System I	mormation on	DCCII.		
Information Element/Group	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
BCCH modification type	M			FFS
Modification time	0			FFS

Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
BCCH modification type		M	FFS
Modification time		Ф	FFS

10.2.8.2 Inter-system message

This Information Element contains one or several messages that are structured and coded according to the specification

used for the system type indicated by the first parameter.

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
System type	M		Enumerated (GSM,)	
Message(s)	M			Formatted and coded according to specification for the indicated system type.

Parameters Parameters Parameters	REFERENCE	TYPE	NOTE
System type		M	E.g. GSM
Message(s)		M	Formatted and coded
			according to specification for
			the indicated system type.

11 Message and Information element abstract syntax (with ASN.1)

This chapter contains definitions for RRC PDUs and IEs using a subset of ASN.1 as specified in I2.01. PDU and IE definitions are grouped into separate ASN.1 modules.

Note that the proposal is to keep both chapter 10 and 11 (at least until all messages and information elements are fully discussed and agreed by 3GPP RAN WG2). Chapter 10 is intended to give an abstract description (in English) of the messages and information elements whereas chapter 11 should contain the exact normative definitions with all necessary details.

12 Message transfer syntax

Transfer syntax for RRC PDUs is derived from their abstract syntax definitions by use of encoding rules.

152

13 Protocol states

Service state diagram(s) of the RRC sublayer. (E.g. like in GSM0407.)

13 Protocol states

The proposed state diagram has been based on a few key assumptions. The set of states shall be comprehensive enough in order to satisfy the range of QoS requirements from very fast packet access to optimum saving of the resources (Node B h/w, UE power, air interface capacity). A comprehensive set of states between the two extremes is required for optimization purposes.

2.113.1 UE RRC States and State Transitions including GSM (PSTN / ISDN only)

Figure 45Figure 45Figure 2 shows the main UE-RRC states (Cell Connected State and URA Connected State) in Connected Mode, including transitions between UTRAN connected mode and GSM connected mode for PSTN/ISDN domain services, and between UTRAN connected mode and GSM/GPRS packet modes for IP domain services. It also shows the transitions between Idle Mode and UTRAN Connected Mode and further the transitions between Cell Connected and URA Connected States within UTRAN connected Mode.

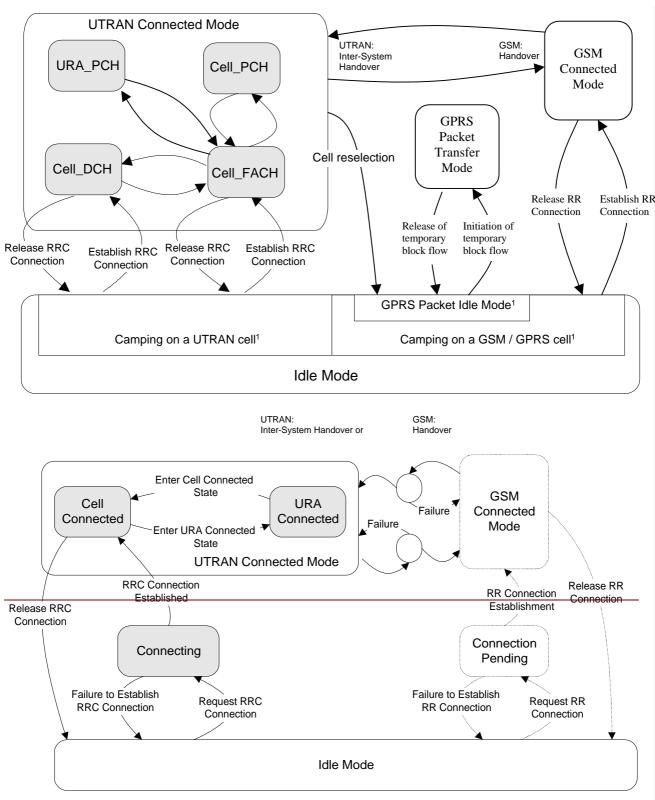


Figure 45432: UE-RRC States and State Transitions including GSM (PSTN/ISDN only)

[1: The indicated division within Idle Mode is only included for clarification and shall not be interpreted as states.]

It shall be noted that not all states may be applicable for all UE connections. For a given QoS requirement on the UE connection, only a subset of the states may be relevant.

After power on, the UE stays in Idle Mode until it transmits a request to establish an RRC Connection. In Idle Mode the connection of the UE is closed on all layers of the UTRAN. In Idle Mode the UE is identified by non-access stratum identities such as IMSI, TMSI and P-TMSI. In addition, the UTRAN has no own information about the individual Idle

Mode UE:s, and it can only address e.g. all UE:s in a cell or all UE:s in amonitoring a paging group occasion. The UE behaviour within this mode is described in /4/.

The UTRAN Connected Mode is entered when the RRC Connection is established. This is done via the Connecting State. The UE is assigned a radio network temporary identity (RNTI) to be used as UE identity on common transport channels. [Note: The exact definition of RRC connection needs further refinement.] The main-RRC states within UTRAN Connected Mode reflect the level of UE connection and which transport channels that can be used by the UE. For inactive stationary data users the UE may fall back to PCH in on both the Cell Connected and URA Connected Stateslevels. That is, upon the need for paging, the UTRAN shall check the current level of connection of the given UE, and decide whether the paging message shall be sent within the URA, or should it be sent via a specific cell. The UE states indicated between UTRAN Connected Mode and GSM Connected Mode are transition states where the UE, in case of failure, has the possibility to re establish the connection in the mode it originated from. When using PSTN / ISDN domain services, UTRAN is using an Inter System Handover Procedure and GSM is using a Handover procedure for the transition from UTRAN Connected Mode to GSM Connected Mode.

5.2UE RRC States and State Transitions including GSM / GPRS (IP only)

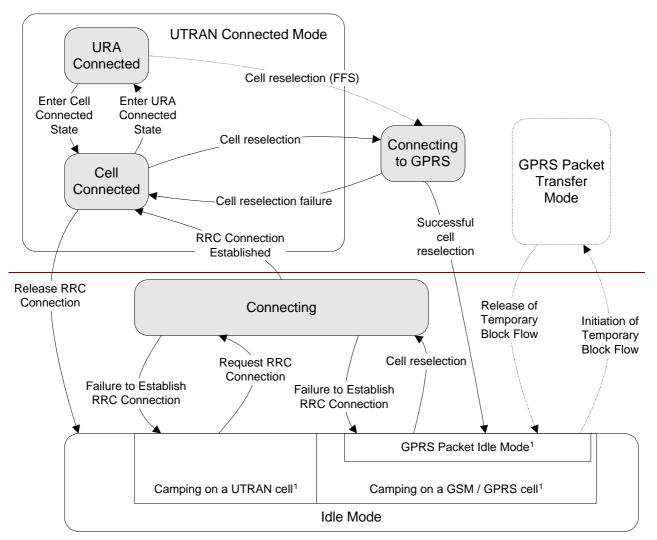


Figure 3: UE RRC states and State Transitions including GSM/GPRS (IP only)

-{1: The indicated "Radio access modes" in Idle Mode are only included for clarification and shall not be interpreted as states.]

The UE states "Connecting to GPRS" and "Connecting" indicated in figure 2 between UTRAN Connected Mode and Idle mode (GPRS Packet Idle Mode) are transition states where the UE, in case of failure, has the possibility to reestablish the connection in the mode it originated from.

When using IP domain services, The UE initiates cell reselection from GSM/GPRS to change from Idle Mode to "Connecting" state, from that state the UE is using the RRC Connection Establishment procedure for the transition from "Connecting" to Cell Connected state.

When the RRC Connection is established from Idle Mode (GPRS Packet Idle Mode) the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message contains an indication, that UTRAN needs to continue an already established GPRS UE context from the CN. This indication allows UTRAN to e.g. prioritize the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST from the UE. In Cell Connected or URA Connected (FFS) State UTRAN is using UE or Network initiated cell reselection to change from Cell Connected or URA Connected (FFS) state to "Connecting to GPRS" state. If the cell reselection was successful the UE enters Idle Mode (GPRS Packet Idle Mode). The UE sends a packet channel request from Idle Mode (GPRS Packet Idle mode) to establish a Temporary Block flow and enter GPRS Packet Transfer Mode. In the GPRS Packet Transfer Mode the UE sends a RA Update request message. The RA Update Request message sent from the UE contains an indication that GSM/GPRS need to continue an already established UTRAN UE context from the CN. This means that the RA Update request is always sent for the transition from UTRAN Connected Mode to GSM/GPRS regardless if the RA is changed or not.

[Note: The reason for using RA update instead of a new message is to reduce the impact on the existing GSM/GPRS specification.]

5.313.2 Transition from Idle Mode to Connecting StateUTRAN Connected Mode

The transition to the Connecting StateUTRAN Connected Mode from the Idle Mode can only be initiated by the UE by transmitting a request for an RRC Connection. The event is triggered either by a paging request from the network or by a request from upper layers in the UE.

3.4Connecting State

In the Connecting State (Figure 3) the UE has transmitted a request for an RRC connection and it waits for a response. No mobility procedures take place in this state.

In this state, the UE transmits on RACH transport channel in the uplink and receives the FACH transport channel in the downlink. Only the logical channel CCCH can be used, since no RNTI is assigned. Connecting state is shown in Figure 3.

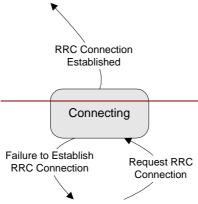


Figure 4: Connecting State

3.4.1Transition to Connected Mode

When the UE receives a message from the network that confirms the RRC connection establishment, the UE enters the cell connected CELL_FACH or CELL_DCH state of UTRAN Connected Mode.

5.4.2Transition to Idle Mode

In the case of a failure to establish the RRC Connection the UE goes back to Idle Mode. Possible causes are radio link failure, a received reject response from the network or lack of response from the network (timeout).

5.513.3 UTRAN Connected Mode States and Transitions

2.5.1Cell Connected State

In this state, the position of the UE is known on cell level. The RRC Connection mobility is handled by handover procedures including soft handover, hard handover and cell updates. Both uplink and downlink data transfer is possible.

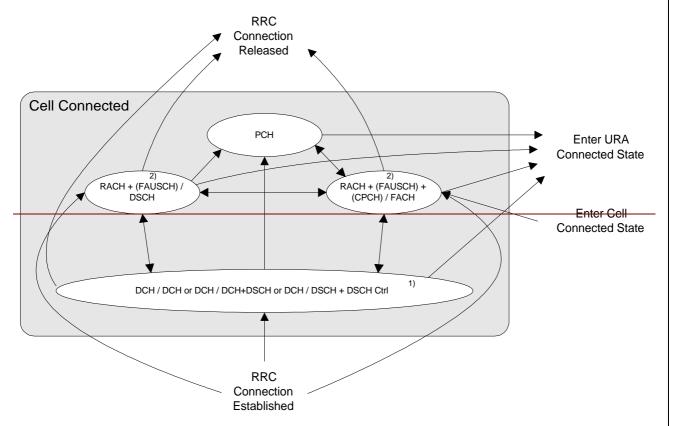


Figure 5: Substates within Cell Connected State

[1]: Inclusion of the DCH / DSCH + DSCH Ctrl substate is based on the assumption that DSCH Ctrl contains power control bits. If these PC bits don't exist, this substate is not needed.]

[1]: The channels shown in parenthesis (FAUSCH and CPCH) are available in these substates after allocation to the UE.]DCH/DCH, DCH/DCH+DSCH and DCH/DSCH+DSCH Ctrl substates

13.3.1 CELL_DCH state

These substates The CELL_DCH state is are characterized by

- A dedicated physical channel is allocated to the UE in uplink and downlink.
- The UE is known on cell level according to its current active set.
- the allocation of a dDedicated transport channels, downlink shared transport channels, and a combination of these transport channels can be used to by the UE.

The CELL_DCH-states are is entered from the Connecting StateIdle Mode through the setup of an RRC connection, or by establishing a dedicated physical channel (DCH) from the RACH / FACH, RACH + FAUSCH / DSCH or RACH / DSCH substates CELL_FACH state.

A PDSCH may be assigned to the UE in this state, to be used for a DSCH.

These substates CELL_DCH state is are further divided depending on the type of information that is allowed to be transmitted on the dedicated channel(s) and the downlink shared channel. The substates are shown in Figure 50Figure 47Figure 6.

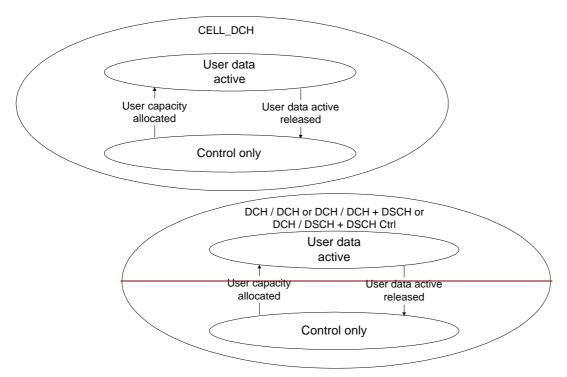


Figure 50476: Substates in DCH / DCH, DCH / DCH + DSCH and DCH / DSCH + DSCH Ctrl substates CELL DCH state

2.5.1.1.113.3.1.1 Control only substate

[Editor's note: The applicability of the control only substate to the TDD-mode is FFS.]

In Control only substate, the uplink and downlink DCHs are allocated, but no user data frames can be exchanged with the exception of data that uses the signalling connection e.g. SMS. Signalling in this substate includes link maintenance and higher layer signalling.

The Control only substate is provided to save air interface capacity and provide efficient packet transfer capacity allocation.

5.5.1.1.213.3.1.2 User data active substate

In this substate UTRAN has allocated transmission resources for the UE and it may transmit data without a prior request up to the peak capacity that is currently granted to that UE.

In DCH/DCH+DSCH state sSome part or all of the DTCH resources can be allocated from the DSCH.

5.5.1.1.3Transition from DCH/DCH to DCH/DCH+DSCH substate

FFS.

5.5.1.1.4Transition from DCH/DCH+DSCH to DCH/DCH substate

FFS

5.5.1.1.5Transition from DCH/DCH to DCH/DSCH+DSCH Ctrl substate

FFS.

5.5.1.1.6Transition from DCH/DSCH+DSCH Ctrl to DCH/DCH substate

FFS.

5.5.1.1.713.3.1.3 Transition from DCH/DCH or DCH/DCH+DSCH or DCH / DSCH + DSCH CtrlCELL DCH to Idle Mode

Transition to Idle Mode is realised through the release of the RRC connection.

5.5.1.1.813.3.1.4 Transition from DCH/DCH or DCH/DCH+DSCHCELL_DCH to RACH / FACH subCELL FACH state

Transition to RACH/CELL FACH substate can occur either

- a) through the expiration of an inactivity timer (T_{DCH}) ,
- b) at the end of the time period for which the dedicated / shared channel was allocated or
- c) via explicit signalling.

2.5.1.1.9Transition from DCH/DCH or DCH/DCH+DSCH to RACH+FAUSCH/FACH substate

Similar to 3.4.1.1.8, differences FFS.

5.5.1.1.10Transition from DCH/DCH or DCH/DCH+DSCH to RACH/DSCH or RACH+FAUSCH/DSCH substates

FFS.

5.5.1.1.11Transition from DCH/DCH or DCH/DCH+DSCH to PCH substate

FFS.

5.5.1.1.12Transition from DCH/DCH or DCH/DCH+DSCH to URA Connected state FFS.

5.5.1.1.1313.3.1.5 Radio Resource Allocation tasks (DCH/DCH and DCH/DCH+DSCHCELL_DCH)

For the DCH, several physical channel allocation strategies may be applied. The allocations can be either permanent (needing a DCH release message) or based on time or amount-of-data.

Resource allocation can be done separately for each packet burst with fast signalling on the DCH. Transition out of the Control only state is either triggered by user capacity allocation or by timeout (no data transaction requests received within a specified time period).

For each radio frame the UE and the network indicate the current data rate (in uplink and downlink respectively) using the transport format combination indicator (TFCI). If the configured set of combinations (i.e. transport format set for one transport channel) are found to be insufficient to retain the QoS requirements for a transport channel, the network initiates a reconfiguration of the transport format set (TFS) for that transport channel. This reconfiguration can be done during or in between data transmission. Further, the network can reconfigure the physical channel allowing an increase or decrease of the peak data rate.

For the uplink data transmission, the UE reports the observed traffic volume to the network in order for the network to re-evaluate the current allocation of resources. This report contains e.g. the amount of data to be transmitted or the buffer status in the UE.

If during data transfer the UE is unable to transmit at the requested output power when using the peak allocated capacity, the UE shall reduce transmission rate within the current 10 ms radio frame in order to maintain the closed-loop power control.

5.5.1.1.1413.3.1.6 RRC Connection mobility tasks (DCH/DCH and DCH/DCH+DSCHCELL_DCH)

Depending on the amount and frequency of data macrodiversity (soft handover) may or may not be applied. The RRC Connection mobility is handled by measurement reporting, soft handover and hard handover procedures.

1.1.1.1.1.1 13.3.1.7 Localised Service Area (LSA) support

[Editor's note: A liaison statement to SMG12 has been sent to receive guidance on the functionalities that would need to be defined in UTRAN to support SoLSA-like (Support of LSA, GSM) services.]

In case of a network-controlled handover procedure, UTRAN shall take into account the local support of LSA service and the enventual subscription information of the UE to those LSA regarding the provision of service to the UE. Regarding soft handover, the following principles are applied by UTRAN:

- For "LSA only" UE, the RRC connection shall be maintained by UTRAN as long as at least one cell of the active set belongs to a UE subscribed LSA.
- For "LSA exclusive access" cells, UTRAN shall prevent such cell from being part of the active set if the UE has not subscribed to the corresponding LSA

Regarding network controlled hard handover, the following principles are applied by UTRAN:

- For "LSA only" UE, UTRAN shall prevent the UE from being handed over a cell which does not belong to a UE subscribed LSA.
- For "LSA exclusive access" cells, UTRAN shall prevent the UE from being handed over such a cell if the UE has not subscribed to the corresponding LSA

13.3.1.8 UE Measurements (CELL DCH)

The UE shall perform measurements and transmit measurement reports according to the measurement control information.

The UE shall use the connected mode measurement control information received in other states until new measurement control information has been assigned to the UE.

13.3.1.9 Transfer and update of system information (CELL DCH)

UEs with certain capabilities shall read system information broadcast on FACH. [Editors note: Currently it is only UEs having DRAC capabilities that need to read system information on FACH.]

1.5.1.213.3.2 CELL_FACH RACH + (FAUSCH) + (CPCH) / FACH substatesstate

[Note: Channels in parenthesis available after allocation.]

The CELL_FACH state is characterised by:

- No dedicated physical channel is allocated to the UE.
- The UE the continuously monitors a FACH in the downlink
- The UE is assigned a default common or shared transport channel in the uplink (e.g. RACH) that it can use anytime according to the access procedure for that transport channel
- The position of the UE is known by UTRAN on cell level according to the cell where the UE last made a cell update.

In the RACH/CELL_FACH substate the UE shall performs the following actions:

- listens to an FACH
- listens to the BCH transport channel of the serving cell for the decoding of system information messages (FFS)
- initiates a cell update procedure on cell change of another UTRA cell
- Use C-RNTI assigned in the current cell as the UE identity on common transport channels unless when a new cell is selected
- transmits uplink control signals and small data packets on the RACH.
- transmits uplink control signals and larger data packets on CPCH when resources are allocated to cell and UE is assigned use of those CPCH resources.

Furthermore, the UE can may use the FAUSCH to trigger the allocation of a new DCH by RNCUTRAN. Further rate adaptation can be done via the DCCH of the new DCH.

1.1.1.1Transition from RACH/FACH to RACH+FAUSCH/FACH substate

FFS.

1.1.1.1.2Transition from RACH+FAUSCH/FACH to RACH/FACH substate

FFS.

1.1.1.313.3.2.1 Transition from RACH/CELL_FACH to CELL_DCH /DCH or DCH/DCH+DSCH substates

A transition occurs, when a dedicated transport physical channel is established via explicit signalling. Examples of these procedures are given in section Error! Reference source not found..

Details of the transition to DCH/DCH+DSCH FFS.

5.5.1.2.4Transition from RACH+FAUSCH/FACH to DCH/DCH or DCH/DCH+DSCH substates

The state transition is may also be done by using the FAUSCH.

5.5.1.2.513.3.2.2 Transition from RACH/CELL_FACH or RACH+FAUSCH/FACH to CELL PCH substate

Since the UE performs continuous reception of FACH in this substate, it should be moved to the CELL_PCH substate if the data service has not been active for a while. When an inactivity timer (T_{rf}) expires, the UE state is changed to CELL_PCH in order to decrease power consumption. Also, when coming from CELL_PCH substate, and after the cell update procedure has been performed, the UE state is changed back to CELL_PCH substate if neither the UE nor the network has any data to transmit.

When coming from the RACH+FAUSCH/CELL_FACH substate, the FAUSCH is still available in the CELL_PCH substate after the transition.

5.5.1.2.613.3.2.3 Transition from RACH/CELL_FACH or RACH+FAUSCH/FACH to Idle Mode

The release of the RRC connection moves the UE to the idle mode.

5.5.1.2.7Transition from RACH/FACH or RACH+FAUSCH/FACH to RACH / DSCH state

FFS.

5.5.1.2.813.3.2.4 Transition from RACH/CELL_FACH or RACH+FAUSCH/FACH to URA PCH Connected State

To perform the URA update procedure, UE is moved temporarily from URA_PCH Connected to RACH / CELL_FACH or RACH + FAUSCH / FACH substate. After the URA update is completed, UE state is changed back to URA PCHConnected.

If FAUSCH is intended to be used in URA—Connected_PCH State, a FAUSCH transport channel needs to be allocated for the intended cells in the URA prior to this transition.

5.5.1.2.913.3.2.5 Radio Resource Allocation Tasks (RACH/CELL_FACH-and RACH+FAUSCH/FACH)

In the RACH/CELL_FACH substate the UE will monitor an FACH. It is enabled to transmit uplink control signals and it may be able to transmit small data packets on the RACH. The network can assign the UE stransport channel parameters (e.g. transport format sets) in advance, to be used when a DCH is used. When the physical channel for DCH is assigned, the transport channel type UE state is changed to CELL_DCH is switched to DCH and the assigned TFS for the DCH can be used.

The UE shall use the common physical channel and transport channel configuration according to the system information when no UE dedicated common physical channel or transport channel channel configuration has been assigned.

For the uplink data transmission, the UE reports the observed traffic volume to the network in order for the network to re-evaluate the current allocation of resources. This report contains e.g. the amount of data to be transmitted or the buffer status in the UE.

When there is either user or control data to transmit, a selection procedure determines whether the data should be transmitted on a common transport channel, or if a transition to CELL_DCH should be executed. The selection is dynamic and depends on e.g. traffic parameters (amount of data, packet burst frequency).

, or if a dedicated transport channel should be allocated. The selection should be dynamic and depend on traffic parameters (amount of data, packet burst frequency).

5.5.1.2.10Radio Resource Allocation Tasks (RACH+CPCH/FACH)

The UTRAN can assign CPCH resources to the UE in RACH/CELL_FACH substate. When CPCH resources are assigned, the UE will continue to monitor FACHs. The UE may use the RACH to transmit uplink control signals and small data packets. The UE also may choose to transmit data packets, larger than those carried on the RACH, on the CPCH channel. The UE selects either the RACH or one of the CPCH channels to make maximum use of the capacity available on that channel.

The UE provides the UTRAN with CPCH measurement data which includes data queue depth (current size of data buffers), average access time for each CPCH channel used, and average traffic volume on each CPCH channel used. With these measurands and the UTRAN MAC-d measurement reports, the UTRAN can reallocate network resources on a periodic basis. The UTRAN allocates CPCH Sets to each cell and assigns UEs to one of the cell's CPCH Sets. The UEs can dynamically access the CPCH resources without further UTRAN control.

5.5.1.2.1113.3.2.6 RRC Connection mobility tasks (RACH + (FAUSCH) + (CPCH) + (CELL_FACH)

[Note: Channels in parenthesis available after allocation.]

In this substate the location of the UE is known on cell level. A cell update procedure is used to report to the UTRAN, when the UE selects a new cell to observe the common downlink channels of a new Node Bcell. In this substate measurement reporting and hard handover procedures can be used. Downlink data transmission on the FACH can be started without prior paging.

In RACH/CELL_FACH substate an RACH/CELL_ FACH cell set comparable to the active set of a dedicated channel in SHO is maintained both in the UE and in the network. The RACH/CELL_FACH cell set representes a list of cells which have the potential to serve the UE from radio signal strength perspective. The UE performs measurements and reporting for the RACH/CELL_FACH cell set using the same procedures as in DCH/DCH+DSCH substatesCELL_DCH state. The thresholds required for triggering a measurement report may be different from those in DCH based substatesCELL_DCH state.

The RACH/CELL_FACH cell set information is used by the network to decide whether the user data can be routed directly via a cell to a specific UE or soft handover would be required when resuming the DCH operation. In addition, the RACH/CELL_FACH cell set information provides the means for the network to evaluate potential interference conditions and select a suitable amount of capacity when moving the UE in the DCH active substate, for both uplink and downlink data transfer.

The UE monitors the broadcast channel and system information on BCCH of its own and neighbour cells and from this the need for the updating of cell location is identified.

The UE shall perform cell reselection and upon selecting a new UTRA cell, it shall initiate a cell update procedure. Upon selecting a new cell belonging to another radio access system than UTRA, the UE shall enter idle mode and make an access to that system according to its specifications.

13.3.2.7 UE Measurements (CELL FACH)

The UE shall perform measurements and transmit measurement reports according to the measurement control information

The UE shall use the measurement control information according to the system information when no UE dedicated measurement control information has been assigned.

4.1.1.1.1213.3.2.8 Transfer and update of system information (CELL FACH)

The UE shall read the BCH to acquire valid system information. For each acquisition, the UE may need different combinations of system information broadcast on BCH. The scheduling on the broadcast channel is done in such way that the UE knows when the requested information can be found.

When the system information is modified, the scheduling information is updated to reflect the changes in system information transmitted on BCH. The new scheduling information is broadcast on FACH in order to inform UEs about the changes. If the changes are applicable for the UE, the modified system information is read on BCH.

5.5.1.3RACH/DSCH and RACH+FAUSCH/DSCH substates

5.5.1.413.3.3 CELL_PCH substate

The CELL_PCH state is characterised by:

- No dedicated physical channel is allocated to the UE
- The UE uses DRX for monitoring a PCH via an allocated PICH.
- No uplink activity is possible.
- The position of the UE is known by UTRAN on cell level according to the cell where the UE last made a cell update in CELL_FACH state.

In this substate the UE performs the following actions:

- listens to the PCH transport channel for the decoding of paging and notification messages sent by the networkmonitor the paging occasions according to the DRX cycle and receive paging information on the PCH
- listens to the BCH transport channel of the serving cell for the decoding of system information messages
- initiates a cell update procedure on cell change.

3GPP

The DCCH logical channel cannot be used in this substate. If the network wants to initiate any activity, it needs to make a paging request on the PCCH logical channel in the known cell to initiate any downlink activity.

5.5.1.4.113.3.3.1 Transition from CELL PCH to URA Connected PCH State

The only overhead in keeping a UE in the CELL_PCH substate is the potential possibility of cell updating, when the UE moves to other cells.

To reduce this overhead, the UE is moved to the URA Connected_PCH State when low activity is observed. This can be controlled with an inactivity timer, and optionally, with a counter, which counts the number of cell updates. When the number of cell updates has exceeded certain limits (a network parameter), then UTRAN orders the UE changes to the URA Connected_PCH State. This transition is made via the CELL_FACH state.

[Editor's note: If the coverage area of FAUSCH is expanded from one cell to several cells in the URA in relation to the execution of this transition, the new FAUSCH allocation information for each new cell in the URA needs to be exchanged either in RACH+FAUSCH/FACH the CELL_FACH or a CELL_DCH-based substate prior to a transition from CELL_PCH to URA-connected_PCH state. For proper operation, this shouldn't be observed as increased activity.]

5.5.1.4.213.3.3.2 Transition from CELL PCH to RACH/CELL FACH substate

The UE is transferred to RACH/>CELL_FACH substate either by a command (packet paging) from UTRAN or through any uplink access.

5.5.1.4.3Transition from PCH to RACH+FAUSCH/FACH substate

If a valid FAUSCH transport channel is allocated for the current cell, the UE changes to RACH+FAUSCH/CELL_FACH substate as soon as it uses the FAUSCH to allocate a DCH.

5.5.1.4.4Transition from PCH to RACH/DSCH or RACH+FAUSCH/DSCH substates

FFS.

5.5.1.4.513.3.3.3 Radio Resource Allocation Tasks (CELL_PCH)

In CELL_PCH substate no resources have been granted for data transmission. For this purpose, a transition to another substate has to be executed.

The UE may use Discontinuous Reception (DRX) in order to reduce power consumption. When DRX is used the UE needs only to receive at one paging occasion per DRX cycle. The UE may be instructed to use a specific DRX cycle length by the network. The UE shall determine its paging occasions in the same way as for Idle Mode, see TS 25.304.

5.5.1.4.613.3.3.4 RRC Connection mobility tasks (CELL PCH)

In the CELL_PCH substate, the UE mobility is performed through cell reselection procedures, which may differ from the one defined in \$2.04TS 25.304.

The UE shall perform cell reselection and upon selecting a new UTRA cell, it shall Cell updating is initiated by the UE which, upon the detection of the new cell, moves to RACH/CELL_FACH substate and initiates a cell update procedure in the new cell. After the cell update procedure has been performed, the UE shall change its state is changed back to CELL_PCH substate if neither the UE nor the network has any more data to transmit.

Upon selecting a new cell belonging to another radio access system than UTRA, the UE shall enter idle mode and make an access to that system according to its specifications.

13.3.3.5 UE Measurements (CELL_PCH)

The UE shall perform measurements and transmit measurement reports according to the measurement control information.

The UE shall use the measurement control information according to the system information when no UE dedicated measurement control information has been assigned.

1.1.1.713.3.3.6 Transfer and update of system information (CELL_PCH)

The UE shall read the BCH to acquire valid system information. For each acquisition, the UE may need different combinations of system information broadcast on BCH. The scheduling on the broadcast channel is done in such way that the UE knows when the requested information can be found.

5.5.213.3.4 URA-Connected PCH State

The URA_PCH state is characterised by:

- Neither an uplink nor a downlink dedicated physical channel is allocated to the UE
- The UE uses DRX for monitoring a PCH via an allocated PICH.
- No uplink activity is possible
- In URA Connected State () The location of a the UE is known on UTRAN Registration area level according to the URA assigned to the UE during the last URA update in CELL_FACH state.

In this substate the UE performs the following actions:

- monitor the paging occasions according to the DRX cycle and receive paging information on the PCH
- listens to the PCH transport channel for the decoding of paging and notification messages sent by the network
- listens to the BCH transport channel of the serving cell for the decoding of system information messages
- initiates a URA updating procedure on URA change.

The DCCH logical channel cannot be used in this substate. If the network wants to initiate any activity, it needs to make a paging request on the PCCH logical channel within the URA where the location of the UE is known. If the UE needs to transmit anything to the network, it goes to the RACH/CELL_FACH substate of the Cell Connected State. In addition, the UE can also use the FAUSCH for requesting a DCH in the whole URA or parts of it, if the UE has been allocated - on entering the connected mode or via explicit signalling later on - a FAUSCH channel for the cell, which the UE is currently camping on.

The transition to URA-Connected_PCH State can be controlled with an inactivity timer, and optionally, with a counter which counts the number of cell updates. When the number of cell updates has exceeded certain limits (a network parameter), then the UE changes to the URA-Connected_PCH State.

URA updating is initiated by the UE which, upon the detection of the Registration area, sends the network the Registration area update information on the RACH of the new cell.

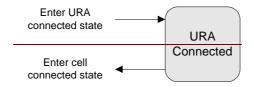


Figure 7: URA Connected State

5.5.2.113.3.4.1 Transition from URA-Connected_PCH State to Cell-Connected_FACH State

Any activity causes the UE to be transferred to RACH / FACH or RACH + FAUSCH / CELL_ FACH substate of the Cell Connected State. Uplink access is performed by either RACH or FAUSCH, if a FAUSCH transport channel for the current cell has been allocated.

Note that the release of an RRC connection is not possible in the URA-Connected_PCH State. The UE will first move to Cell-Connected_FACH State to perform the release signalling.

5.5.2.213.3.4.2 Radio Resource Allocation Tasks (URA Connected PCH)

In URA-Connected-PCH State no resources have been granted for data transmission. For this purpose, a transition to a suitable substate of CellFACH Connected-State has to be executed.

The UE may use Discontinuous Reception (DRX) in order to reduce power consumption. When DRX is used the UE needs only to receive at one paging occasion per DRX cycle. The UE may be instructed to use a specific DRX cycle length by the network. The UE shall determine its paging occasions in the same way as for Idle Mode, see TS 25.304.

5.5.2.313.3.4.3 RRC Connection mobility tasks (URA Connected PCH)

In URA-Connected_PCH State the location of a UE is known on UTRAN Registration area level. In this state, the UE mobility is performed through URA reselection procedures, which may differ from the definitions in S2.04. The UE shall perform cell reselection and upon selecting a If the new UTRA cell belongsing to an different-URA which does not match the URA used by the UE, the UE shall moves—to RACH/CELL_FACH substate of the cell

connected state and initiates a URA update towards the network. After the URA update procedure has been performed,

the UE shall change its state is changed back to URA-connected_PCH state if neither the UE nor the network has any more data to transmit.

Upon selecting a new cell belonging to another radio access system than UTRA, the UE shall enter idle mode and make an access to that system according to its specifications (FFS).

13.3.4.4 UE Measurements

The UE shall perform measurements and transmit measurement reports according to the measurement control information.

The UE shall use the measurement control information according to the system information when no UE dedicated measurement control information has been assigned.

3.4.3.413.3.4.5 Transfer and update of system information (URA_PCH)

The same mechanisms to transfer and update system information as for state CELL_PCH are applicable for UEs in URA PCH state, see section 003.3.3.4.7.

13.4 Inter-system handover with PSTN/ISDN domain services

When using PSTN / ISDN domain services, UTRAN is using an Inter-System Handover Procedure and GSM is using a Handover procedure for the transition from UTRAN Connected Mode to GSM Connected Mode.

13.5 Inter-system handover with IP domain services

When using IP domain services, the UE initiates cell reselection from a GSM/GPRS cell to a UTRAN cell and then uses the RRC Connection Establishment procedure for the transition to UTRAN Connected mode.

When the RRC Connection is established from Idle Mode (GPRS Packet Idle Mode) the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message contains an indication, that UTRAN needs to continue an already established GPRS UE context from the CN. This indication allows UTRAN to e.g. prioritize the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST from the UE. In UTRAN connected mode UTRAN is using UE or network initiated cell reselection to change from a UTRAN cell to a GSM/GPRS cell. If the cell reselection was successful the UE enters Idle Mode (GPRS Packet Idle Mode). The UE sends a packet channel request from Idle Mode (GPRS Packet Idle mode) to establish a Temporary Block flow and enter GPRS Packet Transfer Mode. In the GPRS Packet Transfer Mode the UE sends a RA Update request message. The RA Update Request message sent from the UE contains an indication that GSM/GPRS need to continue an already established UTRAN UE context from the CN. This means that the RA Update request is always sent for the transition from UTRAN Connected Mode to GSM/GPRS regardless if the RA is changed or not.

[Note: The reason for using RA update instead of a new message is to reduce the impact on the existing GSM/GPRS specification.]

5.613.6 Inter-system handover with simultaneous IP and PSTN/ISDGN domain services

[Note: This is an initial assumption that needs to be seen by SMG2 and requiring checking by SMG2, when the work on this item has progressed.]

2.6.113.6.1Inter-system handover UTRAN to GSM / BSS

For a UE in CELL-Connected_DCH state on a dedicated channel using both PSTN / ISDN and IP Domain services the Inter-system handover procedure is based on measurement reports from the UE but initiated from UTRAN. The UE performs the Inter-system handover from UTRAN Connected Mode to GSM Connected Mode first. When the UE has sent handover complete message to GSM / BSS the UE initiates a temporary block flow towards GPRS and sends a RA update request.

If the Inter-system handover from UTRAN Connected Mode to GSM Connected Mode was successful the handover is considered as successful regardless if the UE was able to establish a temporary block flow or not towards GPRS. In case of Inter-system handover failure the UE has the possibility to go back to UTRAN Connected Mode and reestablish the connection in the state it originated from without attempting to establish a temporary block flow. If the UE has the option to try to establish a temporary block flow towards GSM / GPRS after Inter-system handover failure is FFS.

5.6.213.6.2Inter-system handover GSM / BSS to UTRAN

For a UE in GSM Connected Mode using both PSTN / ISDN and IP domain services the Inter-system handover procedure is based on measurement reports from the UE but initiated from GSM / BSS.

The UE performs the Inter-system handover from GSM Connected Mode to UTRAN Connected Mode.

In UTRAN Connected Mode both services are established in parallel.

If the Inter-System handover from GSM Connected mode to UTRAN Connected Mode was successful the handover is considered as successful.

In case of Inter-system handover failure the UE has the possibility to go back to GSM Connected Mode and re-establish the connection in the state it originated from.

14 Protocol timers, counters and other parameters

Description of timers and counters and possible other parameters related to RRC procedures.

14.1 TIMERS for UE

Timer	Start	Stop	At expiry	
Timers_out_of_service_area	Only the timing when	When the service area	Transits to IDLE mode	
	Timer_Periodical_cell/ura_Updat	detected	(Action 2)	
	e expired	(Action 1)		

(Action 1) The UE initiates Cell/URA Update procedure.

(Action 2) Connection failure is indicated to the NAS

Timer	Start	Stop	At expiry	
Timer_await_RRC_connection_setup	When RRC Connection Request	When RRC Connection	Increase	
	is sent in case	Setup is received (Action 1)	Counter_Max_Number	r_of
	Counter_Max_Number_of_con		_connection_setup_tra	
	nection_setup_transmissions_in	When RRC Connection	missions_in_this_cell	
	_this_cell established or	Reject is received (Action 2)		
	incremented			
Timer_Maximum_number_of_	When the AS in UE requested	When RRC Connection is	Enter IDLE mode	
RRC_connection_setup_re-	to establish RRC Connection	established (Action 3)	(Action 4)	
trys_since_first_attempt	from the NAS			
		When RRC Connection is		
		failed (Action 4)		

(Action 1) Send RRC Connection Setup Complete message.

(Action 2) Wait at least the time stated in the IE "wait time" and reties with increasing Counter_await_RRC_connection_setup by 1.

(Action 3) Connection establishment is indicated to the NAS.

(Action 4) Connection failure is indicated to the NAS.

Timer	Start	Stop	At expiry
T_periodical_cell_update (Note1)	When Cell Update Confirm is	When the UE enters other	Send Cell Update message
	received	state or substate	to the UTRAN.
T_periodical_ura_update (Note2)	ate (Note2) When URA Update Confirm is		Send URA Update
	received	state or substate	message to the UTRAN.

Note1: UE establishes T_periodical_cell_update when the UE enters Cell connected RACH/FACH or PCH substate.

Note2: UE establishes T_periodical_ura_update when the UE enters URA connected PCH substate.

				1
Timer	Start	Stop	At expiry	

Timer_await_cell_update_confirm	When	When Cell Update Confirm	Increase	
	Counter_await_cell_update_con	is received (Action 1)	Counter_await_cell_up	pdat
	firm established or incremented		e_confirm	
		When Cell Update Reject		
		(ffs) is received (Action 2)		
Timer_await_ura_update_confirm	When	When URA Update Confirm	Increase	
	Counter_await_ura_update_con	is received (Action 3)	Counter_await_ura_up	dat
	firm established or incremented		e_confirm	
		When URA Update Reject		
		(ffs) is received (Action 4)		

(Action 1) Send RNTI Re-allocation Complete message if there are new SRNC ID and SRNTI allocated.

(Action 2) Search for other cell if it is indicated in the Cell Update Reject message (ffs).

(Action 3) Send URA Update Complete message.

(Action 4) Search for other cell if it is indicated in the URA Update Reject message (ffs).

14.2 COUNTERS for UE

Timer	Reset	Increment	Reach max value	
Counter_Max_Number_of_connection_set	When initiates RRC connection	Timer expires	Enter IDLE mode	
up_transmissions_in_this_cell	procedure in case		Stop	
	Timer_Maximum_number_of_		Timer_Maximum_num	ber
	RRC_connection_setup_re-		_of_	
	trys_since_first_attempt		RRC_connection_setup	p_r
	established or in case the UE		e-trys_since_first_atten	npt
	detects a new cell while			
	Timer_Maximum_number_of_			
	RRC_connection_setup_re-			
	trys_since_first_attemptis			
	running.			

COUNTER	Reset	Increment	Reach max value	
Counter_await_cell_update_confirm	When initiates cell update	Timer expires	Enter IDLE mode	
	procedure in case the UE		(Action 1)	
	detects a new cell or triggered			
	by the expiry of			
	Timer_periodical_cell_update			
Counter_await_ura_update_confirm	When initiates ura update	Timer expires	Enter IDLE mode	
	procedure in case the UE		(Action 1)	
	detects a new URA or triggered			
	by the expiry of			
	Timer_periodical_URA_update			

(Action 1) Connection failure is indicated to the NAS.

15 Specific functions

15.1 Intra-frequency measurements

15.1.1 Intra-frequency measurement quantities

- 1. Downlink E_c/I₀ (chip energy per total received channel power density)
- 2. Downlink path loss. (FFS)
- 3. Downlink received signal code power (RSCP) after despreading. (FFS)

4. Downlink signal-to-interference ratio (SIR) after despreading on a specific DL physical channel (RSCP/ISCP).(FFS)

15.1.2 Intra-frequency reporting events

Within the measurement reporting criteria field in the Measurement Control message the UTRAN notifies the UE which events should trigger a measurement report. Examples of intra-frequency reporting events that would be useful for intra-frequency handover evaluation are given below. Note that normally the UEs do not need to report all these events. The listed events are the toolbox from which the UTRAN can choose the reporting events that are needed for the implemented handover evaluation function, or other radio network functions.

All the illustrated events are measured with respect to any of the measurement quantities given in section 15.1.1. The measurement objects are the monitored primary common control physical channels (PCCPCH). The reporting events are marked with vertical arrows in the figures below.

[Note: The events below are numbered 1A, 1B, 1C,... since all intra-frequency reporting events would be labeled 1X, inter-frequency reporting events would be labeled 2X, and so on for the other measurement types.]

15.1.2.1 Reporting event 1A: A Primary CCPCH enters the reporting range

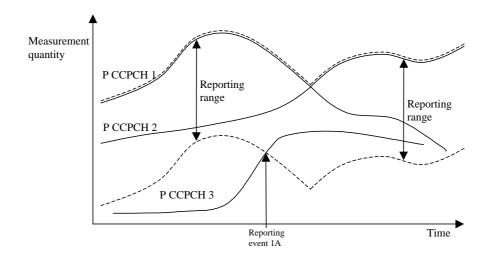


Figure 534933 Event-triggered report when a primary CCPCH enters the reporting range.

When event 1A is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall send a measurement report when a primary CCPCH enters the reporting range. The reporting range is defined relative to the best primary CCPCH and is given in the measurement reporting criteria field in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.

The addition window of cells in event 1A is configured with the **reporting range** parameter common to many reporting events and an optional **hysteresis** parameter, which can be used to distinguish the addition window from reporting windows related to other measurement events.

The occurrence of event 1A is conditional on a **report deactivation threshold** parameter. This parameter indicates the maximum number of cells allowed in the active set for measurement reports to be triggered by event 1A to be transmitted.

Event 1A may be enhanced with an addition timer, which is configured with the **time-to-trigger** parameter (see section 15.1.4.2). If a time-to-trigger value is used, a cell must continuously stay within the reporting range for the given time period, before the UE shall send a measurement report.

[Note: It is FFS, whether the cells triggering event 1A may be in the active set.]

15.1.2.2 Reporting event 1B: A primary CCPCH leaves the reporting range

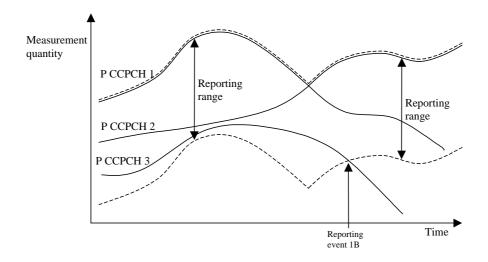


Figure 545034 Event-triggered report when a primary CCPCH leaves the reporting range.

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall send a measurement report when a primary CCPCH leaves the reporting range. The reporting range is defined relative to the best primary CCPCH and is given in the measurement reporting criteria field in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.

The drop window of cells in event 1B is configured with the **reporting range** parameter common to many reporting events and an optional **hysteresis** parameter, which can be used to distinguish the drop window from reporting windows related to other measurement events.

Event 1B may be enhanced with a drop timer, which is configured with the **time-to-trigger** parameter. If the timer is used, the weakening cell must continuously stay below the reporting range for the given time period before the UE may send a measurement report.

[Note: It is FFS whether cells triggering event 1B may belong to the monitored set cells, which are currently not in the active set]

15.1.2.3 Reporting event 1C: A non-active primary CCPCH becomes better than an active primary CCPCH

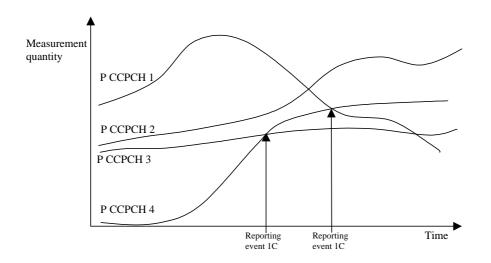


Figure 555135 A primary CCPCH that is not included in the active set becomes better than a primary CCPCH that is in the active set.

In this example the cells belonging to PCCPCH 1, 2 and 3 are supposed to be in the active set, but the cell transmitting PCCPCH 4 is not (yet) in the active set.

If a primary CCPCH that is not included in the active set becomes better than a primary CCPCH that is in the active set, and event 1C has been ordered by UTRAN, this event shall trigger a report to be sent from the UE.

This event may be used for replacing cells in the active set. It is activated if the number of active cells is equal to or greater than a **replacement activation threshold** parameter that UTRAN signals to the UE in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message. This parameter indicates the minimum number of cells required in the active set for measurement reports triggered by event 1C to be transmitted.

15.1.2.4 Reporting event 1D: Change of best cell

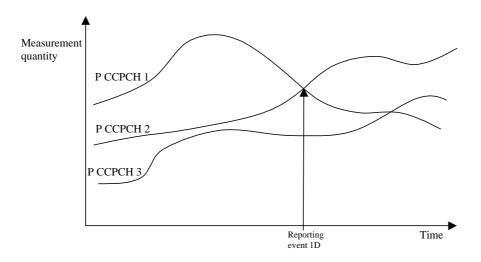


Figure 565236 A primary CCPCH becomes better than the previously best primary CCPCH.

If any of the primary CCPCHs within the reporting range becomes better than the previously best primary CCPCH, and event 1D has been ordered by UTRAN then this event shall trigger a report to be sent from the UE. The corresponding report contains (at least) the new best primary CCPCH.

15.1.2.5 Reporting event 1E: A Primary CCPCH becomes better than an absolute threshold

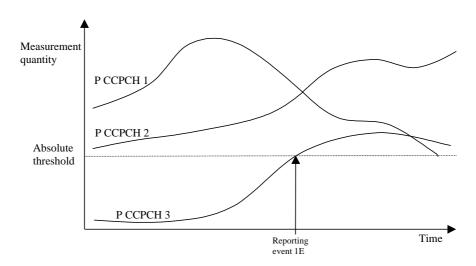


Figure 575337 Event-triggered report when a Primary CCPCH becomes better than an absolute threshold.

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message the UE shall send a report when the Measurement quantity of a Primary CCPCH becomes better than an absolute threshold. The corresponding report contains (at least) the involved Primary CCPCH.

15.1.2.6 Reporting event 1F: A Primary CCPCH becomes worse than an absolute threshold

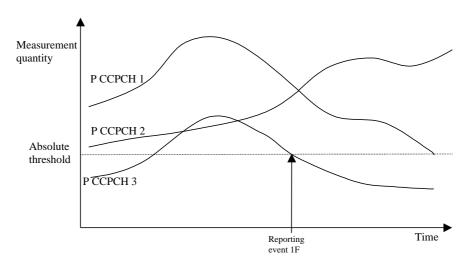


Figure 585438 Event-triggered report when a Primary CCPCH becomes worse than an absolute threshold.

When this event is ordered by the UTRAN in a measurement control message the UE shall send a report when a primary CCPCH becomes worse than an absolute threshold. The corresponding report contains (at least) the involved Primary CCPCH.

15.1.3 Event-triggered periodic intra-frequency measurement reports

15.1.3.1 Cell addition failure

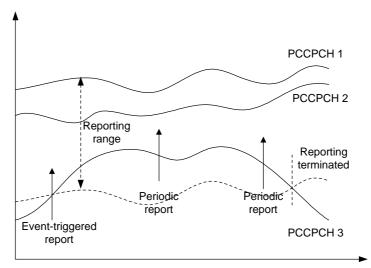


Figure 595539 Periodic reporting triggered by event 1A

When a cell enters the reporting range and triggers event 1A, the UE shall transmit a MEASUREMENT REPORT to the UTRAN and typically this may result in an update of the active set. However, in some situations the UTRAN may be unable to add a strong cell to the active set typically due to capacity shortage for example.

The UE shall continue reporting after the initial report by reverting to periodical measurement reporting if the reported cell is not added to the active set. This is illustrated in Figure 59Figure 59Figure 39. During periodic reporting the UE

shall transmit MEASUREMENT REPORT messages to the UTRAN at predefined intervals. The reports shall include reporting information of the cells in the current active set and of the monitored cell(s) in the reporting range.

Event-triggered periodic measurement reporting shall be terminated either when there are no longer any monitored cell(s) within the reporting range or when the UTRAN has added cells to the active set so that it includes the maximum number of cells (defined by the **reporting deactivation threshold** parameter), which are allowed for event 1A to be triggered.

The reporting period is assigned by the UTRAN. If the reporting period is set to zero event-triggered measurement reporting shall not be applied.

15.1.3.2 Cell replacement failure

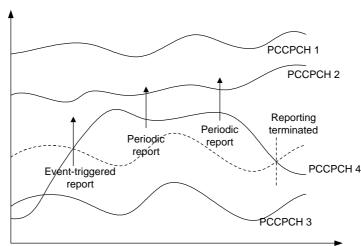


Figure 605640 Periodic reporting triggered by event 1C

When a cell enters the replacement range and triggers event 1C, the UE shall transmit a MEASUREMENT REPORT to the UTRAN and typically this may result in the replacement of the weakest active cell. If the UTRAN is unable to replace the cell due to for example capacity shortage, it is beneficial to receive continuous reports in this case as well.

The UE shall revert to periodical measurement reporting if the UTRAN does not update the active set after the transmission of the measurement report. This is illustrated in Figure 60Figure 56Figure 40. During periodic reporting the UE shall transmit MEASUREMENT REPORT messages to the UTRAN at predefined intervals. The reports shall include reporting information of the cells in the current active set and of the monitored cell(s) in the replacement range.

Event-triggered periodic measurement reporting shall be terminated either when there are no longer any monitored cell(s) within the replacement range or when the UTRAN has removed cells from the active set so that there are no longer the minimum amount of active cells for event 1C to be triggered (as defined by the **replacement activation threshold** parameter).

The reporting period is assigned by the UTRAN. If the reporting period is set to zero, event-triggered measurement reporting shall not be applied.

15.1.4 Mechanisms available for modifying intra-frequency measurement reporting behaviour

15.1.4.1 Hysteresis

To limit the amount of event-triggered reports, a hysteresis parameter may be connected with each reporting event given above. The value of the hysteresis is given to the UE in the Reporting criteria field of the Measurement Control message.

In the example in Figure 61Figure 57Figure 41, the hysteresis ensures that the event 1D (primary CCPCH 2 becomes the best cell) is not reported until the difference is equal to the hysteresis value. The fact that primary CCPCH 1 becomes best afterwards is not reported at all in the example since the primary CCPCH 1 does not become sufficiently better than the primary CCPCH 2.

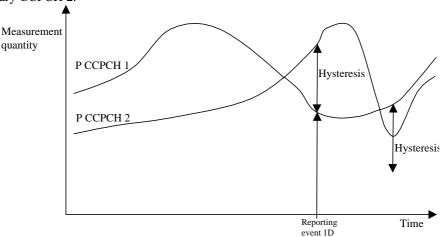


Figure 615741 Hysteresis limits the amount of measurement reports.

15.1.4.2 Time-to-trigger

To limit the measurement signalling load, a time-to-trigger parameter could be connected with each reporting event given above. The value of the time-to-trigger is given to the UE in the Reporting criteria field of the Measurement Control message.

The effect of the time-to-trigger is that the report is triggered only after the conditions for the event have existed for the specified time-to-trigger. In the example in Figure 63Figure 58Figure 42, the use of time-to-trigger means that the event (primary CCPCH 3 enters the reporting range) is not reported until is has been within the range for the time given by the time-to-trigger parameter.

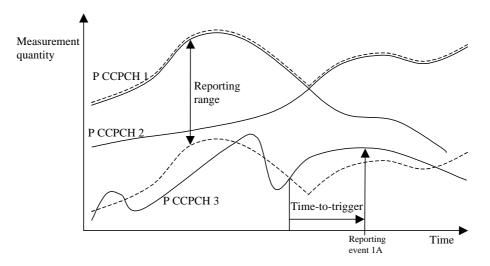


Figure 635842 Time-to-trigger limits the amount of measurement reports.

Note that the time-to-trigger could be combined with hysteresis, i.e. a hysteresis value is added to the measurement quantity before evaluating if the time-to-trigger timer should be started.

15.1.4.3 Cell individual offsets

For each cell that is monitored, an offset can be assigned with inband signalling. The offset can be either positive or negative. The offset is added to the measurement quantity before the UE evaluates if an event has occurred. The UE receives the cell individual offsets for each primary CCPCH in the measurement object field of the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.

For example, in Figure 65Figure 43, since an offset is added to primary CCPCH 3, it is the dotted curve that is used to evaluate if an event occurs. Hence, this means that measurement reports from UE to UTRAN are triggered when primary CCPCH plus the corresponding offset, i.e. the dotted curve, leaves and enters the reporting range and when it gets better than primary CCPCH 1 (if these events have been ordered by UTRAN). This offset mechanism provides the network with an efficient tool to change the reporting of an individual primary CCPCH.

By applying a positive offset, as in Figure 65Figure 59Figure 43, the UE will send measurement reports as if the primary CCPCH is offset *x* dB better than what it really is. This could be useful if the operator knows that a specific cell is interesting to monitor more carefully, even though it is not so good for the moment. In the example in Figure 65Figure 59Figure 43, the operator might know by experience that in this area primary CCPCH 3 can become good very quickly (e.g. due to street corners) and therefore that it is worth reporting more intensively. Depending on the implemented handover evaluation algorithm, this may result in the cell with primary CCPCH 3 being included in the active set earlier than would have been the case without the positive offset.

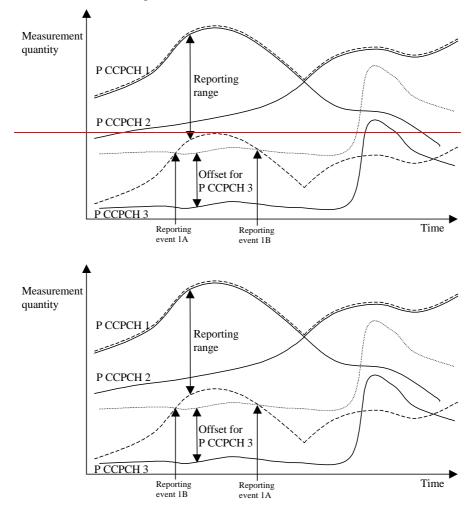


Figure 655943 A positive offset is applied to primary CCPCH 3 before event evaluation in the UE.

Correspondingly, the operator can choose to apply a negative offset to a primary CCPCH. Then the reporting on that primary CCPCH is limited and the corresponding cell may be, at least temporarily excluded from the active set.

The cell individual offset can be seen as a tool to move the cell border. It is important to note that the offset is added before triggering events, i.e. the offset is added by the UE before evaluating if a measurement report should be sent as opposed to offsets that are applied in the network and used for the actual handover evaluation.

15.1.4.4 Forbid a Primary CCPCH to affect the reporting range

The reporting range affects the reporting events 1A and 1B presented above. The reporting range is defined relative to the best Primary CCPCH. However, there could be cases where it is good to forbid a specific Primary CCPCH to affect the reporting range. For example in Figure 67Figure 60Figure 44 the network has requested the UE to not let Primary CCPCH 3 affect the reporting range. This mechanism could be effective if the operator knows by experience that the quality of Primary CCPCH 3 is very unstable in a specific area and therefore should not affect the reporting of the other Primary CCPCHs.

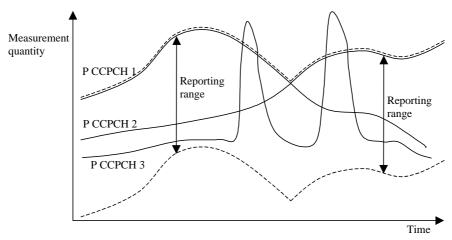


Figure 676044 Primary CCPCH 3 is forbidden to affect the reporting range.

15.1.5 Report quantities

In the event-triggered measurement reports, mandatory information connected to the events is always reported. For instance, at the event "a primary CCPCH enters the reporting range" the corresponding report identifies the primary CCPCH that entered the range.

However, besides this mandatory information, UTRAN should be able to optionally require additional measurement information in the report to support the radio network functions in UTRAN. Furthermore, it will allow the UTRAN to use the UE as a general tool for radio network optimisation if necessary.

Examples of report quantities that may be appended to the measurement reports are:

[Note: This list is general and does also apply for reports of other measurement types than the intra-frequency type. The list is not final.]

- Downlink transport channel block error rate
- Downlink transport channel bit error rate
- Downlink E_c/I₀ on primary CCPCH (e.g. used for initial DL power setting on new radio links.)
- Time difference between the received primary CCPCH frame-timing from the target cell and the earliest received existing DPCH path. [Note: This measurement is identified in 25.211 [2] (denoted T_m in chapter 7)]
- UE transmit power
- UE position (FFS)
- Downlink SIR (RSCP/ISCP) on the traffic channels after RAKE combining (FFS)
- Downlink SIR (RSCP/ISCP) on primary CCPCH (e.g. used for initial DL power setting on new radio links.)(FFS)

15.2 Traffic Volume Measurements

15.2.1 Traffic Volume Measurement Quantity

For traffic volume measurements in the UE only one quantity is measured. This quantity is RLC buffer payload in number of bytes. In order to support a large variation of bit rates and RLC buffer size capabilities, a non-linear scale should be used [Note: details are FFS]. Since, the expected traffic includes both new and retransmitted RLC payload units all these should be included in the payload measure. It should also be noted that traffic volume measurements are only applicable for acknowledged and unacknowledged mode.

According to what is stated in the Measurement Control message, the UE should support measuring of buffer payload for a specific RABRB, RABRBs multiplexed onto the same Transport channel and the total UE buffer payload (the same as one transport channel for a UE that uses RACH).

15.2.2 Traffic Volume reporting events

Traffic volume can be reported in two different ways, periodical and event triggered. For periodical reporting the UE simply measures the number of bytes for the transport channel (i.e. the RLC buffers of the RABRBs multiplexed onto that transport channel) stated in the measurement control message and reports the traffic volume at the given time instants. Event triggered reporting is performed when a threshold is exceeded.

The reporting quantities which should be included in the report is stated in the measurement control message. This could for example be which RABRBs or RLC buffers to include when sending the payload to the network.

15.2.2.1 Reporting event 4 A: RLC buffer payload exceeds an absolute threshold

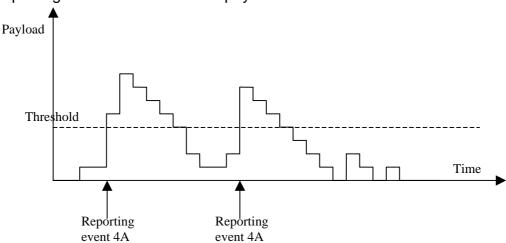


Figure 696145 Event triggered report when RLC buffer payload exceeds a certain threshold.

If the monitored payload exceeds an absolute threshold, this is an event that could trigger a report. The corresponding report contains at least which transport channel triggered the report.

15.2.3 Traffic volume reporting mechanisms

Traffic volume measurement triggering could be associated with both a *time-to-trigger* and a *pending time after trigger*. The time-to-trigger is used to get time domain hysteresis, i.e. the condition must be fulfilled during the time-to-trigger time before a report is sent. Pending time after trigger is used to limit consecutive reports when one traffic volume measurement report already has been sent. This is described in detail below.

15.2.3.1 Pending time after trigger

This timer is started in the UE when a measurement report has been triggered. The UE is then forbidden to send any new measurement reports with the same measurement ID during this time period even when the triggering condition is

fulfilled again. Instead the UE waits until the timer has suspended. If the payload is still above the threshold when the timer has expired the UE sends a new measurement report. Otherwise it waits for a new triggering.

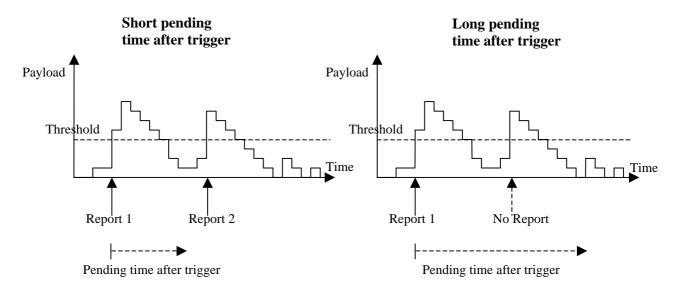


Figure 706246 Pending time after trigger limits the amount of consecutive measurement reports.

Figure 70Figure 62Figure 46 shows that by increasing the pending time after trigger a triggered second event does not result in a measurement report.

15.3 UE internal measurements

15.3.1 UE internal measurement quantities

For UE internal measurements the following measurement quantities exist:

- 1. UE transmission (Tx) power
- 2. UE received signal strength power (RSSI)

15.3.2 UE internal measurement reporting events

In the Measurement reporting criteria field in the Measurement Control messages, the UTRAN notifies the UE of which events should trigger a measurement report. UE internal measurement reporting events that can trigger a report are given below. The reporting events are marked with vertical arrows in the figures below. All events can be combined with time-to-trigger. In that case, the measurement report is only sent if the condition for the event has been fulfilled for the time given by the time-to-trigger parameter

[Note: The reporting events are numbered 6A, 6B, 6C,.. where 6 denotes that the event belongs to the type UE internal measurements.]

15.3.2.1 Reporting event 6A: The UE Tx power becomes larger than an absolute threshold

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall send a measurement report when the UE transmission power becomes larger than a predefined threshold. The corresponding report identifies the threshold that was exceeded.

15.3.2.2 Reporting event 6B: The UE Tx power becomes less than an absolute threshold

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall send a measurement report when the UE transmission power becomes less than a predefined threshold. The corresponding report identifies the threshold that the UE Tx power went below.

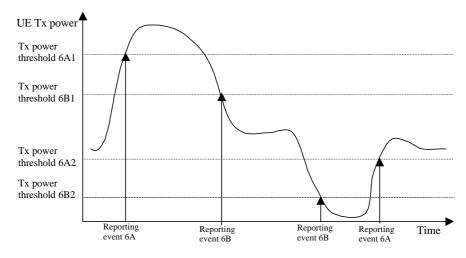


Figure 716347 Event-triggered measurement reports when the UE Tx power becomes larger or less than absolute thresholds.

15.3.2.3 Reporting event 6C: The UE Tx power reaches its minimum value

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall send a measurement report when the UE Tx power reaches its minimum value.

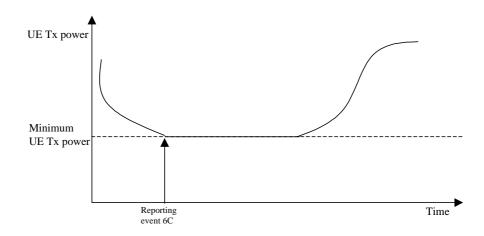


Figure 726448 Event-triggered measurement report when the UE Tx power reaches its minimum value.

15.3.2.4 Reporting event 6D: The UE Tx power reaches its maximum value

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall send a measurement report when the UE Tx power reaches its maximum value.

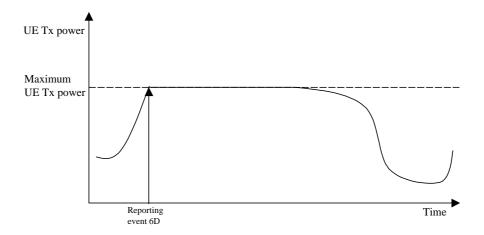


Figure 736549 Event-triggered report when the UE Tx power reaches its maximum value.

15.3.2.5 Reporting event 6E: The UE RSSI reaches the UE's dynamic receiver range

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall send a measurement report when the UE RSSI reaches the UE's dynamic receiver range.

15.4 - Dynamic Resource Allocation Control of Uplink DCH

The network uses this procedure to dynamically control the allocation of resources on an uplink DCH, this is achieved by sending transmission probability and maximum data rate information elements.

This procedure is initiated with a SYSTEM INFORMATION message from the NW RRC and applies to all UEs having uplink DCH's that are dynamically controlled by this procedure. Such uplink DCH's could be established through RABRB establishment procedure, RABRB reconfiguration procedure, RABRB release procedure or Transport Channel Reconfiguration procedure by using a 'Dynamic Control' parameter to indicate that the DCH is controlled by the DRAC procedure.

This function is launched by UE upon reception of a SYSTEM INFORMATION message comprising DRAC parameters (ptr, Max. bit rate).

- 1. The UE randomly selects p [0,1].
- 2. The UE then checks its permission: if p<p_{tr} the permission is granted for T_{validity} frames, otherwise the UE waits for T_{retry} frames before re-attempting access.
- 3. A new subset of TFCS is sent to MAC, according to the permission result and to maximum bit rate granted. This subset of TFCS shall only affect DCH that are controlled by this procedure.

Transmission time validity, Time duration before retry and Silent period duration before release are indicated to the UE together with the "Dynamic Control' parameter (i.e. at the establishment of a DCH controlled by this procedure) and may eventually be changed through RABRB reconfiguration.

When the UE is in soft handover, the UE may have to listen to the CCCH system information of 1 or several cells in the Active Set in order to react to the most stringent parameters, e.g. the lowest product ptr*max bit rate. In case of conflict in the reception of multiple FACH, the UE shall listen to the FACH with a priority order corresponding to the rank of cells in its Active Set (i.e. the FACH of the best received cells should be listened to first).

Whether the support for DRAC function is dependent on the UE capability or UE service capability is FFS

15.5 Downlink outer loop power control

This function is implemented in the UE in order to set the Eb/No target value used for the downlink closed loop power control. This Eb/No value is set according to some quality measurements performed in the UE, in order to maintain the quality requirements (FER or BER).

The UE shall set the Eb/No within the range allocated by the RNC when the physical channel has been set up or reconfigured. It shall not increase the Eb/No target value before the closed loop power control has converged on the current value. The UE may estimate whether the closed loop power control has converged on the current value, by comparing the averaged measured Eb/No to the Eb/No target value.

If the UE has received a DL outer loop control message from UTRAN indicating that the Eb/No target value shall not be increased above the current value, it shall record the current value as the maximum allowed value for the outer loop power control function, until it receives a new DL outer loop control message from UTRAN indicating that the restriction is removed.

16 Primitives between RRC and upper layers

176 -Handling of unknown, unforeseen and erroneous protocol data

This section specifies procedures for the handling of unknown, unforeseen, and erroneous protocol data by the receiving entity. These procedures are called "error handling procedures".

187 -SDL

This section describes the functionality of the protocol in descriptive SDL.

198 Appendices: Examples of operation

19 History

Document history			
Date	Version	Comment	
January 1999	0.0.1	Created following the first 3GPP WG2 meeting . Text from two documents were merged. These documents were:	
		ETSI SMG2 UMTS L23 EG document: 'Description of the RRC protocol, YY.31, v0.2.0, ETSI L23EG Tdoc 065/99, January 19, 1999.	
		and	
		TTC/ARIB document: 'Draft UE-UTRAN L3 RRC signalling protocol', Vol. 9, Ver 1.0.0, January 14, 1999, ETSI L23 EG Tdoc 010/99	
		The ETSI document was taken as the baseline document and change marks are given in v 0.0.1 of S2.31 with respect to the ETSI document.	
March 1999	0.0.2	Updated according to 3GPP template. There were no changes to S2.31 agreed at the January 1999 meeting	
April 1999	0.1.0	Updated to include new message and information element functional descriptions as described in TSGR2#3(99)220 (report of RRC email ad-hoc). New chapter headings 10-17 have been added and Annex 1 removed. Text updated to reflect new definitions for paging messages.	
April 1999	TS 25.331	Noted by TSG-RAN as TS 25.331V1.0.0	
	V1.0.0		
May 1999	V1.0.1	Tables in Section 10 edited so that they read correctly when opened from WORD 6.0	
June 1999	V1.1.0	Edited following May 1999 RAN2meeting. Includes modifications to RRC procedures agreed in RRC procedures email ad-hoc (and mostly captured in Tdoc 376). Note that new procedures on RNTI re-allocation and RRC status added. Also includes a large number of modifications to RRC parameters and information elements most of which were captured in Tdoc 380. Updated to WORD 97.	
July 1999	V1.2.0	Edited following the RAN2 meeting held in July 1999. Includes changes agreed in an email discussion, these changes were in the main captured in Tdoc 525. Also includes changes agreed at the RRC ad-hoc which was held during the meeting (See Tdoc 680). A number of other changes were also agreed - see meeting minutes.	

August 1999	V1.2.1	Minor editing performed prior to RAN2 meeting #6. Some alignment between 25.303 and 25.331 performed.
August 1999	V1.3.0	First draft edits performed following RAN2 meeting #6 (August 1999, Sophia Antipolis).
September 1999	V1.3.1	Includes a few minor editorials based on comments received by email

Rapporteur for TS 25.331 is:

Stephen Barrett

Motorola, GSM Products Division, UK

Tel: +44 1793 566217 Fax: +44 1793 566225

Email: sbarret1@ecid.cig.mot.com

This document is written using Microsoft Word 97.